

**FACULTIES OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES
NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES
LAW
THEOLOGY
ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
VETERINARY SCIENCE
EDUCATION
HEALTH SCIENCES
ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Address all correspondence to:

**The Director: Academic Administration
University of Pretoria
PRETORIA
0002**

Cheques and postal orders must be crossed and made payable to
the *University of Pretoria*.

**Telephone: 012 420 4111
Fax: 012 362 5168/362 5190
Web address: <http://www.up.ac.za/>**

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

School of Dentistry

- Community Dentistry
- Diagnostics and Röntgenology
- Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery
- Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
- Orthodontics
- Periodontics and Oral Medicine
- Prosthetics and Dental Mechanics
- Restorative Dentistry

School of Healthcare Sciences

- Human Nutrition
- Nursing Science
- Occupational Therapy
- Physiotherapy
- Radiography

Centre for Sport Sciences: Sports Medicine Division

School of Health Systems and Public Health

- Community Health

School of Medicine

- Aerospace Medicine
- Anaesthesiology
- Anatomical Pathology
- Anatomy
- Cardio-Thoracic Surgery
- Chemical Pathology
- Clinical Epidemiology
- Community-based Education
- Dermatology
- Family Medicine
- Forensic Medicine
- Haematology
- Immunology
- Internal Medicine
- Medical Microbiology
- Medical Virology
- Neurosurgery
- Neurology
- Nuclear Medicine
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- Ophthalmology
- Orthopaedics
- Otorhinolaryngology
- Paediatrics
- Pharmacology
- Plastic Surgery
- Psychiatry
- Physical Medicine
- Physiology
- Radiation Oncology
- Radiology
- Sports Medicine
- Surgery
- Urology

**SCHOOLS OF MEDICINE, HEALTHCARE SCIENCES,
HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH, DENTISTRY
CENTRE FOR SPORT SCIENCES: SPORTS MEDICINE DIVISION**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ACADEMIC PERSONNEL	1
GENERAL INFORMATION	17
Admission	17
Selection	17
Placement test	17
Undergraduate study programmes	17
Statement of symbols	19
Matriculation certificate	19
Medium of instruction	20
Bursaries and loans	20
Accommodation	20
Welcoming Day and Academic Information Week	20
Prescribed books	20
Amendment of regulations and fees	20
DEFINITION OF TERMS	21
GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION	22
Admission to undergraduate studies and diploma studies	22
Registration for a particular year of study	24
Credit for modules passed by unregistered students	24
Academic Literacy Test	24
Computer and Information Literacy	24
Subminimum in examination papers	25
Examinations	25
Ancillary examinations	25
Extraordinary examinations (including aegrotat)	25
Re-marking of examination scripts	25
Second examination opportunity	26
Promotion	26
The examination moderating meeting	26
Conferment of MBChB during graduation ceremonies	30
DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED	30
MBChB	32
Mmed	42
MMed specialising in Family Medicine	49
MMilMed	50
MPharmMed	51
MPH (Master of Public Health)	52
Master of Early Childhood Intervention (M ECI)	56
BSc(Hons)	57
MSc	60
MD: Medicine	65
PhD: Medicine	67
BCur	72

BCur(I et A).....	75
BCur(Hons) [suspended until further notice]	81
MCur	81
PhD: Nursing Science.....	85
DCur	85
BRad	86
BRad(Hons).....	89
MRad	91
PhD: Radiographic Sciences	92
BOccTher.....	92
BOccTher(Hons) [suspended until further notice]	96
MOccTher	96
PhD: Occupational Therapy	98
DOccTher	98
BPhysT	98
MPhysT.....	102
PhD: Physiotherapy.....	108
BDietetics.....	109
BDietetics(Hons).....	113
MDietetics	113
PhD: Dietetics	114
DSc: Dietetics	115
Postgraduate Diplomas	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Tropical Medicine and Health.....	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Medicine.....	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Systems Management.....	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine and Health	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health.....	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Evidence and Healthcare	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics [suspended until further notice].....	116
Postgraduate Diploma in Vocational Rehabilitation.....	117
Postgraduate Diploma in Interpersonal Communication and Group Techniques in Occupational Therapy [suspended until further notice].....	117
Postgraduate Diploma in Group Activities	117
Postgraduate Diploma in the Handling of Childhood Disability	118
Postgraduate Diploma in Hand Therapy	119
Postgraduate Diploma In Family Medicine	120
BChD	121
MSc(Odont)	129
MChD.....	131
PhD.....	138
DSc.....	139
University Diploma in Oral Hygiene	139
Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry	140
Advanced University Diploma in Oral Hygiene.....	142
Special Refresher course for General Practitioners	143
Visiting Postgraduate Students	143
Medicine Special (Undergraduate and Postgraduate).....	143
SYLLABI	144
PRIZES/MEDALS AWARDED	205

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

**SCHOOLS OF MEDICINE, HEALTHCARE SCIENCES, HEALTH SYSTEMS AND
PUBLIC HEALTH, DENTISTRY**

AND

CENTRE FOR SPORT SCIENCES: SPORTS MEDICINE DIVISION

ACADEMIC PERSONNEL AS AT 30 JUNE 2005

DEAN

Prof. T.J. Mariba
MBChB(Natal) FCP(SA) FRCP(London)

DEPUTY DEAN

Prof. J.A. Ker
MMed(Int) MD(Pret)

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Chairperson:

Prof. B.G. Lindeque
MBChB(Pret) MMed(O et G)(Pret) MD(Stell)
GKOG(SA) MAcad (SA)

GENERAL

Clinical Epidemiology Division

Rheeder, P., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret)	Professor (Head)
MSc(Clin Epi)(Rotterdam) PhD(Utrecht)	
Duim-Beytell, M.C., MBChB(Pret)	Senior Clinical Research Assistant
Kekana, D., BA(Psych)(Unisa) MBA(De Montford, UK)	Senior Research Assistant
Stobbe, C., Dipl Nursing(SG Lourens NursCollege)	Senior Research Assistant

Aerospace Medicine Division

Le Roux, C.G.J., MBChB(Pret) MS(Aerospace Medicine)	Honorary Lecturer (Head)
(WSU)(USA)	
Blom, M.W., BSc(Pharm)(PU for CHE)	Honorary Lecturer
MBChB MPraxMed(Pret)	
Britz, R.J., MBChB BSc(Hons): Aerospace Med(Pret)	Honorary Lecturer
Cronje, F.J., MBChB BSc(Hons): Aerospace Med(Pret)	Honorary Lecturer
Cert Hyperbaric Techn	
Erasmus, P.L., MBChB(Pret) D Av Med(RCP)(London)	Honorary Lecturer
Murray, P.W.L., MBChB(Pret) BEng(Stell)	Honorary Lecturer
BSc Eng(Hons) DGA(Pret)	

Sports Medicine Division

Janse van Rensburg, D.C., MBChB MSc:Sports Medicine... MMed(MedPhys)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Constantinou, D., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) BSc(Med)(Hons) MPhil(Sports Medicine)(Cape Town)	Honorary Lecturer
Oschman, Z., MBChB MSc:Sports Medicine(Pret)	Lecturer
Ramagole, D.A., MBChB(Medunsa)	Lecturer
MSc: Sports Medicine(Pret)	

Office for Community Based Education

Peters, F M., MBChB(Pret) MFamMed(UFS) SGR(Unisa) ...	Senior Lecturer
-------------------------------------------------------	-----------------

Department of Anatomy

Meiring, J.H., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) MAcad(SA)	Professor (Head)
Thackeray, J.F., MSc(Cape Town) MPhil(Anthropology)	Honorary Professor
PhD: Anthropology(Yale Univ)	
Raath, R.P., MBChB(Stell) MMed(Anaes)(Pret)	Honorary Lecturer
Steyn, M., MBChB(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand)	Professor
Bosman, M.C., BMedSci(Pret) BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc(Med). PhD(Medunsa)	Associate Professor
Pretorius, E., BSc(Hons) MSc(Stell) PhD(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Bester, M.J., MSc(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand)	Senior Lecturer
Navsa, N., BSc(UWC) MSc(Witwatersrand)	Senior Lecturer
Da Silva, A.A., BSc(MedSci) BSc(Hons) MSc:Anat(Pret)	Lecturer
Greyling, L.M., BCur BSc(Hons):Anat MSc:Anat	Lecturer
DipNursEd(Pret)	
Jacobs, C.J., BSc(Hons):Anat Dip Museology DTI(Pret)	Lecturer
Lizamore, N., BSc(Stell) MSc(Pret).....	Lecturer
L'Abbé, E.N., MA(Phys Anthr)(Louisiana State Univ).....	Lecturer
PhD(Pret)	
Oettlé, A.C., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MSc:Anat DTI(Pret)....	Lecturer
Van Schoor, A.A., BSc(MedSci) BSc(Hons) MSc:Anat(Pret)	Lecturer

Department of Anatomical Pathology

Dreyer, L., MBChB MMed(Path) MD(Pret) MAcad(SA)	Professor (Head)
FCPath(SA)(Coll of Med)	
Campaini, C., MBBCh(Italy) MMed(AnatPath)(Medunsa)	Senior Lecturer
Davel, G.H., MBChB(Pret) MMed(AnatPath)(Medunsa)	
Dip ForensMed (SA)(Coll of Med).....	Senior Lecturer
Dinkel, J.E., MBChB MMed(Path)(Pret) DA(SA)(Coll of Med)	Senior Lecturer
Louw, M., MBChB MMed(Path)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer

Department of Anaesthesiology

Rantloane, J.L.A., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Medunsa)	Professor (Head)
Fourie, P.J.H.L., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) GKN(SA)	Professor (Kalafong)
Miiner, A., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MPharmMed(Pret).....	Adjunct Professor
GKN(SA) FRCP(C)(Alberta) LMCC(Canada)	
Oosthuizen, E.E., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA)	Adjunct Professor
Smith, F.J., BSc(Pharm)(PU for CHE) MBChB.....	Adjunct Professor
MMed(Anaes)(Pret) GKN(SA) UVLM(SA) FTCL MD(Pret)	
Alberts, A.N.J.D., MBChB(Pret) (DA(SA) DipPEC(SA)	Senior Lecturer
MMed(Anaes)(Pret) GKN(SA)	(Kalafong)

De Bruin, J.C., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA DipPEC(SA)	Senior Lecturer (Kalafong)
Hugo, J.M., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Anaes)(UFS) GKN(SA)	Senior Lecturer (Part-time)
Ingram, H., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Anaes)(UFS)	Senior Lecturer (1 Military Hospital)
Nel, M.S., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Medunsa)	Senior Lecturer (Witbank)
Akoojee, K., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) FCA(SA).....	Lecturer/Specialist (Part-time)
Breil, C., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist (1 Military Hospital)
Dippenaar, J.M, MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA DObst(SA)	Lecturer/Specialist
Nel, A.M., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA)	Lecturer/Specialist (Kalafong)
Papaikonomou, S., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(UK).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Schutte, H., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist (Kalafong)
Serfontein, C., MBChB MMed(Pret) FCA(SA) FANZA.....	Lecturer/Specialist (Part-time)
Van der Lingen, J.C.W., MBChB MMed(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist (Part-time)
Van der Vyver, J.D., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret)	Lecturer/Specialist
Nienaber, L.N., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA GKN(SA) .. BSc(Hons)(PU for CHE)	Specialist
Department of Cardiology	
Mathivha, T.M., MBChB FCP(SA) DA(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Department of Chemical Pathology	
Vermaak, W.J.H., BSc MBChB MMed(Path)(Pret)	Professor (Head)
Ubbink, J.B., MSc(PU for CHE) DSc(Pret) MRCP(UK)	Professor (Part-time)
Jenner, W., BSc MBChB MMed(ChemPath)(Pret)..... FCPathSA(Chem)	Lecturer/Specialist
Oosthuizen, N.M., MBChB(Pret) FCPathSA(Chem)	Lecturer/Specialist
Swanepoel, E., MBChB(Pret) FCPathSA(Chem).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Laurens, J.B., MSc PhD(Pret)	Chief Professional Officer
Department of Family Medicine	
Blitz-Lindeque, J.J., BSc MBCh(Witwatersrand)..... MPraxMed(Medunsa)	Professor (Head)
Meyer, H.P., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) MFGP(SA)	Professor
Cameron, D.A., MBChB(Cape Town) MPraxMed(Medunsa)..	Associate Professor
Chabikuli, N., MBChB MFamMed(Medunsa) MSc(UK).....	Associate Professor
Hugo, J.F.M., MBChB MFamMed(UFS).....	Associate Professor
Matthews, P.A., MBChB(Cape Town) MPraxMed(Medunsa) MFGP(SA)	Adjunct Professor
Bondo, C., MBChB(Congo) MMed:FamMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Britz, E.N., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Engelbrecht, A., MBChB MMed:FamMed(Pret) DA(SA)..... DipPEC(SA)	Senior Lecturer

Geyser, M.M., BSc(Computer Sci) MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) BSc(Pharm)(Hons)(PU for CHE) DipPEC(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Heystek, M.J., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Hitchcock, S., MBChB(Cape Town) MPraxMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Kenny, P.T., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Kluyts, T. McD., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Lalloo, S., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MFGP(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Meyer, E.C., MBChB MPraxMed MPharmMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Meyer, L., MBChB MMed:FamMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Mokone, D.N., MBChB(Natal) MPraxMed(Medunsa).....	Senior Lecturer
Peters, F., MBChB(Pret) MFamMed(UFS) SGR(Unisa)	Senior Lecturer
Smith, S., MBChB(UFS) MPraxMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Van Rooyen, M., MBChB MMed:FamMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Brink, A., MBChB(Pret).....	Lecturer
Du Toit, F.G., MBChB(Pret).....	Lecturer
Duvenage, H.S., MBChB(Pret).....	Lecturer
Engelbrecht, L., MBChB(UFS) MMed:FamMed(Pret)	Lecturer
Firmin, C., MBChB(Medunsa)	Lecturer
Hoffeldt, A., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Joubert-Bultman, S.J., MBChB(Pret).....	Lecturer
Kalpee, R., MBChB(Natal)	Lecturer
Kuther, A., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Mynhardt, K., MBChB.....	Lecturer
Nkombua, L., MD(Kinshasa) MMed:FamMed(Pret)	Lecturer
Oosthuizen, S., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Rauf, MB BS(Punjab)	Lecturer
Rwaikakara, E.R., MBChB(Makerere Univ)	Lecturer
Van Graan, J.H.O., MBChB MMed:FamMed(Pret)	Lecturer
Venaygamoorthy, M.M., MB BS BSc(Biology)Univ of East... Yangon	Lecturer
Waramba, E.G., MBChB(Univ of London, UK).....	Lecturer
Campher, L., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Ebrahim, H., MBChB(Medunsa).....	Junior Lecturer
Kruger, J.D., MBChB(Medunsa).....	Junior Lecturer
La Machobane, MBChB(Medunsa)	Junior Lecturer
Pienaar, J., MBChB(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Satar,A., MBChB(Medunsa).....	Junior Lecturer
Department of Forensic Medicine	
Saayman, G., MMed(MedForens)(Pret) FCForPath(SA)	Professor (Head)
Carstens, P.A., BLC LLB LLD(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor
Du Toit, L., MBChB(Pret) DipForMed(SA)(Path).....	Extraordinary Lecturer
Ramashia, Z.S., BSc MBChB(Medunsa)	Extraordinary Lecturer
Rossouw, S.H., MMed(MedForens) MA(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Blumenthal, R., MBChB MMed(Path)(Forens)(Pret)..... DipForMed(SA)	Lecturer/Specialist
Ngude, R.G. MD(Dar-Es-Salaam) DipForMed(SA)..... LKForensPath(SA)	Lecturer/Specialist
Gräbe, S., MBChB(Pret) DTM DCH	Lecturer (Part-time)
Kelbrick, L.M., BA LLB(Pret)	Lecturer (Part-time)
Jena, R., MBChB(Medunsa) DipForMed(SA)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Haematology

Pool, R., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Haemat)(Medunsa)	Acting Head
Swart, A.M., MBChB MPraxMed MMed(Path:Haem)(Pret)...	Senior Lecturer
De Wet, E.M., MBChB MMed(Path:Haem)(Pret)	Lecturer
Moodley, V., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(Haemat)(Medunsa)	Lecturer

Department of Immunology

Anderson, R., BSc(Hons)(Glasgow)	Professor (Head)
MSc PhD(Witwatersrand)	
Theron, A.J., BSc MSc PhD(Pret) THED	Associate Professor

Department of Internal Medicine

Van Gelder, A.L., MBChB(Pret) FCP(SA) FRCP(London) ...	Professor (Head)
Potgieter, C.D., MMed(Int)(Pret)	Professor
Retief, J.H., MMed(Int)(Pret)	Professor
Tintinger, G.R., MBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed PhD(Pret) ...	Professor
Visser, S.S., MMed(Int) PhD(Pret)	Professor
Bond, R.P., MMed(Int)(Pret) FCP(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Levay, P., MMed(Int)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Mwantembe, O., MBChB MRCP(UK) PhD(Edin) LRCP(Lond).	Senior Lecturer
Nagel, G.J., MMed(Int)(Pret) DTH.....	Senior Lecturer
Ribeiro, M.M., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Int)(Witwatersrand)	Senior Lecturer
Sommers, R., MMed(Int) MPharmMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Steyn, G.J., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Int)(Medunsa).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Zyl, D.G., MMed(Int)(Pret) FCP(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Ellimden, S., MMed(Pret)	Lecturer
Loock, M.E., MPraxMed PhD(Pret)	Lecturer
Louw, D., MPharmMed(Pret).....	Lecturer
Ramaboea, M., MMed(Pret).....	Lecturer

Dermatology Division

Jacyk, W.K., MD(Wroclaw, Poland)	Acting Head
Wentzel, L.F., BSc MBChB MMed(Med)(Pret).....	Senior Specialist

Department of Medical Microbiology

Dove, M.G., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Path:Microb)(UFS).....	Associate Professor/ Acting Head
Botha, R.F. MBChB MMed(Path: Microb)(Pret)	Lecturer/Specialist (Part-time)

Department of Medical Oncology

Biddulph, F.J., BSc(Agric) BSc(Agric)(Hons)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret)	
Mertz, M.S., BPharm(Hons) MSc(Pharm)(PU for CHE).....	Senior Lecturer
PhD(Pret)	
Burger, W., MBChB(UFS)	Lecturer
Coetzer, B.J., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Dabrowska, M.Z., Physicians Dip(Poland) Internal Med	Lecturer
(Poland) Chemotherapy(Poland) Chemotherapy(Portugal)	
Kukard, C. MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Lombard, J.M. MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist

Rapoport, B.L., MD(Univ Buenos Aires) FMGEMS..... (Philadelphia) MMed(IntMed)(Witwatersrand) FLEC(New York) ESMO(Lisbon)	Lecturer/Specialist
Vorster, A., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) Cert(MedOnc).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Beltchev, E.D., MBChB(Med Univ Sofia, Bulgaria).....	Junior Lecturer
Dommann, A., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Fourie, L.S., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Klebanoff, S., MBChB(Rome)	Junior Lecturer
Pretorius, F.J., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Voges, C.W., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
De Klerk, E., MBChB(Pret)	Research Officer
Heymans, M.M., BPharm(PU for CHE)	Research Officer
Meiring, A., BCur(Pret)	Research Officer
Pritzlaff, A.R., BSc(Pret) BPharm(PU for CHE)	Research Officer
Schoeman, L., BPharm(PU for CHE) BA(Hons)(Pret)	Research Officer
PhD(Natal)	
Swanepoel, C.F., BPharm(PU for CHE)	Research Officer
Swart, T., BPharm(PU for CHE)	Research Officer

Department of Medical Virology

Janse van Rensburg, E., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Path)(Virol) .. PhD(Witwatersrand) FCPATH(SA)(Virol)	Professor (Head)
Martin, D.J., MBBCh MMed(Path)(Virol)(Witwatersrand).....	Extraordinary Professor
Cassol, S.A., BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(McGill).....	Professor
Taylor, M.B., MSc(Rhodes) DSc(Pret) MedSci PrSciNat	Associate Professor

Department of Neurology

Schutte, C-M., MBChB MMed(Neur) (MD)(Pret).....	Professor (Head)/ Senior Specialist
Bartel, P.R., MA(Rhodes) PhD(Natal)	Professor (Neurophysiology)
Mafojane, N.A., MBChB(Natal) FCP(Paed)	Professor
FCP(Neur)(SA)	
Kakaza, M., BSc(Rhodes) MBChB(Unitra).....	Senior Specialist
MMed(Neur)(Pret)	
Van Collier, R., MBChB MMed(Neur)(Pret)	Specialist

Department of Neurosurgery

Shapiro, H.P., BSc(Hons) MBBCh(Witwatersrand).....	Adjunct Professor
FCS(SA)(Neurosurgery) MMed(NeurSurg)(Pret)	(Acting Head)
Jansen van Rensburg, M., MBBCh(Witwatersrand).....	Professor
LKC(SA)(Neurosurgery) FRCS(Edin)	

Department of Nuclear Medicine

Sathekge, M.M., MBChB MMed(NuclearMed)(Medunsa).....	Professor (Head)
Meyer, B.J., MSc(Stell) MBChB DSc MD(Pret).....	Professor
MD(hc)(Pret) DSc(hc)(UFS)	
Other staff: Consultants	

Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Lindeque, B.G., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret) MD(Stell).....	Professor (Head)
GKOG(SA) MAcad(SA)	

Pattinson, R.C., BSc MBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed(O et G) MD(Stell) FCOG(SA) MRCOG(Royal Coll)	Professor
Jeffery, B.S., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(O et G)(Pret)..... FCOG(SA)	Associate Professor/ Principal Specialist
MacDonald, A.P., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(O et G)(Pret) FRCOG	Adjunct Professor/ Principal Specialist
Dreyer, G., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA).....	Adjunct Professor/ Senior Specialist
Mouton, A., BSc(Pharm)(PU for CHE) MBChB MPraxMed .. MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA)	Senior Lecturer/ Senior Specialist
Snyman, L.C., MBChB MPraxMed MMed(O et G)(Pret)..... FCOG(SA)	Senior Lecturer/ Senior Specialist
Chauke, H.L., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Farrell, E., MBChB(Stell) MMed (O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA) ..	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Joubert, R., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA).....	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Kleynhans, M.J.C., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret)..... FCOG(SA)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Lombaard, Hadu T., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret)..... FCOG(SA)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Soma-Pillay, P., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Swart, P., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Makin, J.D., MBCh(Witwatersrand) BSc(Hons)(Stell).....	Lecturer
Department of Ophthalmology	
Roux, P., MBChB MPraxMed MMed(Ophth)(Pret)..... GKC(Ophth)(SA) FRC(Ophth)(London) DVG(Pret)	Professor (Head)
Cornelius, D.T., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Department of Orthopaedics	
Maritz, N.G.J., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Orth)(UFS) LKC(SA)....	Professor (Head)
Le Roux, T.L.B., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Motsitsi, N.S., MBChB(Medunsa).....	Senior Lecturer
Mukenge, F.M., MMed(Orth)(Medunsa) FCS(Orth)(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Potgieter, D., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Vlok, A.L., MBChB(Stell) MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, E., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Frantzen, D.J.M., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Lecturer
Oosthuizen, P.J., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.D., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Lecturer
Snyckers, H.M., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Lecturer
Theron, F. de V., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Lecturer
Van der Walt, N.H., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Lecturer
Visser, C.C., MBChB MMed(MedPhys)(Pret)	Lecturer
Department of Otorhinolaryngology	
Swart, J.G., MBChB MD(Pret) GKS(SA)ORL	Professor (Head)
Mulder, A.A.H., MPraxMed MMed(ORL)(Pret).....	Professor

Department of Paediatrics

Wittenberg, D.F., MBChB(Cape Town) MD(Natal)..... FC(Paed)(SA)	Professor (Head)
Kruger, M., MMed(Paed)(Pret) PhD(Catholic Univ Louvain) MPhil(Appl Ethics)(Stell)	Professor
Delport, S.D., MMed(Paed) MPharmMed PhD(Pret)	Associate Professor
Avenant, T.J., MBChB MMed(Paed)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer/ Senior Specialist
De Witt, T.W., MMed(Paed) DTI(Pret)	Senior Lecturer/ Senior Specialist
Fourie, D.T., MMed(Paed)(Pret) MACad	Senior Lecturer/ Senior Specialist
Malek, A.J.E., MBChB MMed(Paed)(Pret) FCPaed(SA).....	Senior Lecturer/ Senior Specialist
Opperman, J.C., MMed(Path) MMed(Paed) DVG(Pret)..... DTM&H(Witwatersrand)	Senior Lecturer/ Senior Specialist
Smuts, I., BSc MMed(Paed)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer/ Senior Specialist
Van Biljon, G., MMed(Paed)(Pret) FCP(SA)	Senior Lecturer/ Senior Specialist
Koorts, P., FCPaed(SA)	Lecturer/ Senior Specialist
Farhangpour, C., MMed(Paed) DCH	Lecturer/Specialist
Feucht, U., FC(Paed)(SA)	Lecturer/Specialist
Lubbe, E., FC(Paed)(SA)	Lecturer/Specialist
Mitchell, B.J., MMed(Paed)(Pret)	Lecturer/Specialist
Mulaudzi, MC., MMed(Paed)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Reynders, DJ, FC(Paed)(SA)	Lecturer/Specialist
Snyman, P., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Van Rooyen, E., MPharmMed(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Pharmacology

Snyman, J.R., MBChB MPharmMed MD(Pret)	Professor (Head)
Medlen, C.E., BSc(Agric) MSc PhD(Pret)	Professor
Meeding, J.P., MBChB MPharmMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Steenkamp, V., BSc BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret)..... PhD(Witwatersrand) HOD(Unisa)	Senior Lecturer
Mareledwane, N.G., MBChB(Natal) MPharmMed(Pret).....	Lecturer
Ratau, N.P., MBChB(Medunsa) MPharmMed(Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of Physiology

Van Papendorp, D.H., MBChB(Pret) BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Stell) MACad(SA)	Professor (Head)
Dippenaar, N.G., MSc(Stell) MPhil(Cantab) PhD(Medunsa). DiplMedTech(ChemPath)	Professor
Viljoen, M., MSc(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand) PhD(Pret)..... Nat Dip(Microbiology)	Professor
Bornman, M.S., MBChB DSc(Pret) MD(UFS) PrSci Nat.....	Professor (Part-time)
Apatu, R.S.K., MBChB(Ghana) PhD(Cantab)	Associate Professor
Haag, M., MSc DSc(Pret)	Associate Professor
Joubert, A.M., MSc PhD(Pret)	Associate Professor

Meij, H.S., MSc DSc(Pret).....	Emeritus Professor (Part-time)
Classen, N., BSc MSc(PU for CHE) PhD(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Du Toit, P.J., PhD(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Ker, J., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
McClusky, L., PhD(Boston)	Senior Lecturer
Willemse, N., MSc(RAU) PhD(Witwatersrand).....	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, M., BSc(DomSci)(Ed) MSc(PU for CHE)	Lecturer
Ker, A.M.E., MBChB BSc(Hons)(Pret)	Lecturer
Soma, P., MBChB MSc(Pret)	Lecturer
Department of Psychiatry	
Roos, J.L., MBChB MMed(Psych) MD(Pret) FC(Psych)(SA)	Professor (Head)
Krüger, C., MBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed(Psych)(Pret)	Associate Professor
MD(Warwick)	
Pretorius, H.W., MSc MBChB MMed(Psych) MD(Pret).....	Associate Professor
FC(Psych)(SA)	
Van Staden, C.W., MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret)	Associate Professor
FTCL(London) UVLM(Unisa) MD(Warwick)	
De Wet, P.H., BChD MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Joubert, P.M., MBChB(Stell) MMed(Psych)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Page, M.L., MBChB MMed(Psych) DTM & H DPH DGA(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Scholtz, J.G., BA(Hons) MA(ClinPsychol)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
DLitt et Phil(RAU)	
Van der Westhuizen, D., MBChB MMed(Psych).....	Senior Lecturer
MBA MD(Pret)	
Weinkove, J., MBChB(Cape Town).....	Senior Lecturer
MMed(Psych)(Witwatersrand)	
Du Preez, R.R., MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Griffith, W.C., BA BA(Hons)(Psychol)	Lecturer
MA(ClinPsychol) (PU for CHE)	
Michael, K.S. BA BA(Hons)(Psychol).....	Lecturer
MA(ClinPsychol)(Pret)	
Motlana, L.M., MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret) FC(Psych)(SA)..	Lecturer
Scribante, L., MBChB MMed FamMed(Pret).....	Lecturer
MMed(Psych)(Pret) FC(Psych)(SA)	
Small, C., BPharm BSc(Hons)(Pharmacology)	Lecturer
BSc(Hons)(Psychol) MA(Clin Psychol)(Unisa)	
Sokudela, B.F., MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret)	Lecturer
Coetzee, K., BA BA(Hons)(Psychol) MA(Clin Psychol)(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Dikobe, A.M., MBChB	Junior Lecturer
Gauché, L., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Janse van Rensburg, M.S., MBChB(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Khamker, N., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
King, M.P., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Kotzé, C., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Lippi, G., MBChB(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Mataboge, C.K., MBChB(Medunsa).....	Junior Lecturer
Moola, N., MBChB(Medunsa)	Junior Lecturer
Naudé, H.E., MBChB(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Scholtz, M.C., MBChB MMed:FamMed(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Seedat, F., MBChB(Medunsa) DMH(SA).....	Junior Lecturer

Sewpershad, N., BA(UDW) BA(Hons)(Psychol) MA(ClinPsychol)(Unisa)	Junior Lecturer
Smit, D.J., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Steenkamp, B., MBChB MMed:FamMed(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Swanepoel, I., MSc(Med Appl Psychol)(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Sykes, R., MBChB MMed:FamMed(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Theron, N., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psychol)(PU for CHE)	Junior Lecturer
Van Huyssteen, T.Y., MSc(Med Appl Psychol)(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Radiation Oncology

Van Rensburg, A.J., MMedSc(Biophysics)(UFS)..... Dipl Public Management PhD(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------

Department of Radiology

Höll, J.L., MBChB(Pret) FFRad(D) SA(Witwatersrand).....	Acting Head
Lockhat., Z.I., MBChB FFRad(D)SA	Senior Lecturer (Kalafong)
Small, B., MBChB MMed(Rad-T)(Pret) DVG	Senior Lecturer (Witbank)
Van de Werke, I.E.A., MBChB DVG(Pret) DMRD..... FRCR(London)	Senior Lecturer (Kalafong)
Prinsloo, S.F., MBChB MMed(Rad) FCRad(SA).....	Junior Lecturer
Smal, J. MBChB MMed(Rad-D)(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Van der Walt, E., MBChB MMed(Rad)(Diag)(Pret)..... FCRad(SA)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Surgery

Becker, J.H.R., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) FCS(SA)	Professor(Head)/ Specialist
FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edin) LKC(SA)	
Mokoena, T.R., MBChB(Natal) FRCS(Glasgow)	Professor/Specialist
DPhil(Oxford)	
Coetzee, P.F., MBChB MMed(PlastSurg)(Pret)	Associate Professor/ Specialist
Karusseit, V.O.L., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) LKC(SA).....	Associate Professor/ Specialist
Franz, R.C., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret).....	Emeritus Professor/ Specialist
Mieny, C.J., MBChB(Pret) ChM(Witwatersrand) MD(Pret) ... FCSA(SA) FRCS(Eng).....	Emeritus Professor/ Specialist
Pretorius, J.P., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret)	Adjunct Professor/ Specialist
Van der Walt, H., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) FCS(SA)	Adjunct Professor/ Specialist
Kolev, K.N., Dip in Med(Plovdiv)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Schoeman, B.J., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret)..... LKC(SA) FRCS(Edin)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Van Marle, J., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) FCS(SA)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Durand, M.C., MBBCh(Witwatersrand)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
GKC(SA)(Coll of Med) MMed(Pret)	

Luvhengo, T.E., MBChB(Medunsa) FCS(SA)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Du Plessis, H.J.C., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret)	Lecturer/Specialist
Van Beljon, J.I., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) FCS(SA)	Junior Lecturer/ Specialist
BSc(Hons)	
Welkovic, N., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) FCS(SA)	Junior Lecturer/ Specialist
Joubert, J.E.H., BNursSci(Hons)(Stell)	Senior Research Officer

Cardiothoracic Surgery Division

Du Plessis, D.J., MBChB(Pret) MMed(ThoracSurg)(Stell)	Professor
Roos, W.L., MBChB(UFS) FCS(SA)	Lecturer/Specialist
Sarli, H.A., MBChB(Argentina) MMed(ThoracSurg)(Pret)	Lecturer/Specialist

Plastic Surgery Division

Coetzee, P.F., MMed(Plast Surg)(Pret)	Associate Professor/ Specialist
---------------------------------------------	------------------------------------

Department of Urology

Reif, S., MBChB MMed(Urol)(Pret) FCS(Urol)(SA)	Professor (Head)
Kirstein, D.L., MBChB MMed(Urol)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Kok, E.L., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MBChB DTI(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Steenkamp, P.J., MBChB MMed(Pret)	Lecturer/Specialist
Feilat, R.A., MBChB(Milan)	Specialist
Ditsele, P.C., MBChB(Medunsa)	Principal Medical Officer/ Lecturer
Du Plooy, H.T., MBChB(Pret)	Principal Medical Officer/ Lecturer
Du Preez, S.C., MBChB(UFS)	Principal Medical Officer/ Lecturer

SCHOOL OF HEALTHCARE SCIENCES

Chairperson:

Prof. N.C. van Wyk, MSocSc(CommNurs) PhD(UFS)

Human Nutrition Division

Gericke, G.J., BSc(Diet)(Hons) MDiet(Pret)	Head
DipHospDiet(UFS) DTI (PU for CHE)	
Napoles, A.L., BSc(Dietetics) DipHospDiet(Natal)	Lecturer
MPH(UCLA)	
Viviers, C.M., DipHospDiet BSc(Diet)(Hons)(Pret)	Lecturer
Wenhold, F.A.M., BSc(Diet)(Hons) Dip HospDiet	Lecturer
MDiet PhD(Pret)	

Department of Nursing Science

Van Wyk, N.C., MSocSc(CommHealth) PhD(UFS)	Head
Du Rand, E.A., MCur(NursAdm)(Pret) DipNursEd	Senior Lecturer

Van der Walt, S.J.C., MSocSc(Midwifery) MEd(UFS)..... DCur(RAU)	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, I.M., BCur(I et A)(Pret) MCur(NursEd)(RAU).....	Lecturer
De Kock, J., MCur(Midwifery)(RAU).....	Lecturer
Heyns, T., BSocSc(Hons) MCur(Trauma)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Meyer, S.M., BCur(Hons)(NursEd) MEd(CAE)(Pret)	Lecturer
Moloko, S.S., MCur(Nurs)(Stell)	Lecturer
Mulaudzi, F.M., MA(Cur)(Reprod Health) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Lecturer
Ntswane, M.A., MSocSc(PsychNurs)(UFS)	Lecturer
Peu, M.D., BCur(Hons)(Pret) MA(Cur)(CommNurs)(Unisa)..	Lecturer
Rossouw, S.C., BCur(Hons)(Pret) DipNursEd	Lecturer

Department of Occupational Therapy

Graham, M.S., Nat Dip(OccTher) BOccTher(Hons)..... MOccTher PhD(Pret)	Head
McAdam, J.C., BSc OccTher(Witwatersrand)..... MOccTher(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Aronstam, M.C., Nat Dip(OccTher) DipEd OccTher(Pret).... BA(Unisa) MOccTher(Pret)	Lecturer
Buys, T.L., BOccTher(UFS) BOccTher(Hons)(Pret)	Lecturer
Casteleijn, J.M.F., BOccTher(Pret) BOccTher(Hons)	Lecturer
(Medunsa) MOccTher DBR DVR DHETP DHOOP(Pret)	
Du Plessis, A.M., Nat Dip(OccTher) DipEd OccTher(Pret) ... BA(Unisa) MOccTher(Pret)	Lecturer
Engelbrecht, L.H., Nat Dip(OccTher) BOccTher(Hons)	Lecturer
DTI MOccTher(Pret)	
Kruger, A.E., Nat Dip(OccTher) BOccTher(Hons)..... MOccTher DTI (Pret)	Lecturer
Fouché, L.O., BOccTher MOccTher DGA PGCHE(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Moagi, S., BOccTher(Medunsa) DVR(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Physiotherapy

Van Rooijen, A.J., BSc(PhysT) MSc(PhysT) DTI(UFS)	Head
TED(Phys) PhD(Pret)	
Eksteen, C.A., BSc(PhysT)(Stell) MEd(Unisa) PhD(Pret).... DTI	Senior Lecturer
Marais, A.M., Dip(PhysT) MPhysT(Pret) DTI(UFS).....	Lecturer
Mostert, K., BSc(PhysT)(UFS) MPhysT(Pret).....	Lecturer
Mothabeng, D.J., BSc(PhysT)(Medunsa) MPhysT DTI(Pret)..	Lecturer
Sihlali, B.H., BSc(PhysT)(Medunsa) MPhysT(Pret).....	Lecturer
Van der Spuy, A.A., Dip(PhysT)(UFS)	Lecturer

Department of Radiography

Hugo, G.A., DipRad BRad(Hons)(Diag) DTI(Pret)	Head
Ahrens, E., BRad BRad(Hons)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Genis, L., DipRad(Diagn) BRad(Hons)(Pret)	Lecturer
Hartzer, Y.F., DipRad BRad(Hons) DTI(Pret)..	Lecturer
Mathurine, G.T., DipRad(Diagn) DipRad(Ther)..... Adv Dip Ed:Rad(Cape Town)	Lecturer
Venter, M., DipRad(Diagn) DipRad(Ther) Bproc..... BRad(Hons) MRad(Pret)	Lecturer

SCHOOL OF HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH

Chairperson:

Prof. K Voyi, BSc(Fort Hare) BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Cape Town)

Buch, E., MBCh MSc(Med) DTM&H DOH(Witwatersrand) ... FFCH(SA)(Coll of Med)	Professor
Rheeder, P., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) MSc(Clin Epi)(Rotterdam)	Professor: Clinical Epidemiology
De Jager, C., BSc(Hons) MSc(UFS) PhD(Pret) Post Doct (Laval)	Associate Professor: Environmental Health
Voyi, K., BSc(Fort Hare) BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Cape Town) ...	Associate Professor
Girdler-Brown, B.V., BSc(Agric)(Natal) MBChB(Rhodesia) MBA MMed(Cape Town)	Extraordinary Professor
Terblanche, A.P.S., BSc BSc(Hons) MSc DSc(Pret) Post Doct(Harvard)	Extraordinary Professor
Van Ginneken, J., PhD(Netherlands Inter-Disciplinary..... Demographic Institute)	Extraordinary Professor
Westaway, M.S., PhD(Witwatersrand)	Extraordinary Professor
Bergh, A.P., BA(RAU) BA(Hons)(Stell) BEd PhD(Pret).....	Extraordinary Lecturer
Bornman, M.S., MBChB DSc(Pret) MD(UFS)	Extraordinary Lecturer
Harris, B.N., MBChB MMed(CommHealth)(Pret)	Extraordinary Lecturer
Smith, F.C.A., BSc S Af MBChB MMed(Pret).....	Extraordinary Lecturer
Symons, J.M., BA(Biol)(Virginia) MPH(Emory).....	Extraordinary Lecturer
Tshibangu, D.C., MBChB(Brussels) DTM(Royal Inst of..... Tropical Medicine, Antwerp) MEpid(Brussels) MPH(Brussels) DHM(Cape Town)	Extraordinary Lecturer
Van Middelkoop, A., BSc(Agric)(Natal) BSc(Biostat)(Pret) MS(Biostatistics)(Michigan)	Extraordinary Lecturer
Beke, A., MBChB(Ghana) MMed(CommHealth) (Medunsa) ... DTM&H DPH DHSM DOH(Witwatersrand) S Af Med	Senior Lecturer
Njongwe, P.Z., MBChB(Natal) DOH DTM&H DPH(Witwatersrand) FFCH (CCM)(Coll of Med)	Senior Lecturer
Rendall-Mkosi, K., BSc(OT) MPH(UWC)	Senior Lecturer
Robinson, F., MBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed(Natal).....	Senior Lecturer
Worku, Z.B., PhD(UFS)	Senior Lecturer
Mwaka, M., BEd MSc.....	Lecturer
Webb, E.M., BSc (Agric)(Genetics) MPH(Pret)	Lecturer
Wolvaardt, J.E., BCur MPH(Pret)	Lecturer
Wichmann, J., BSc(Chem & Biochem)(Hons)(Pret)..... MSc(Med)(Chem Path)(Cape Town)	Junior Lecturer
Department of Community Health	
Matjila, M.J., MBChB MMed(Natal)	Professor (Head)
Radloff, A., MBChB(Pret)	Senior Lecturer/Specialist

SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY

DEAN/MANAGER

Prof. A.J. Ligthelm, MChD(Pret) FCPath(SA) PhD(Stell) MASSAF

Department of Community Dentistry

Van Wyk, P.J., BSc MChD PhD Dip Publ Admin(Pret)	Professor (Head)
White, J.G., BChD(Hons) MBA(Stell) DTI(Pret).....	Adjunct Professor
Ayo-Yusuf, O. A., BDS(Benin) DHSM.....	Senior Lecturer
MSc(Odont) MPH (Pret)	
Booyens, S.J., Dip(OH) MSc(Odont)(Pret)	Lecturer
BA Dip SpTher(Unisa)	
Du Bruyn, R.C., AdvDipOHyg DHETP(Pret).....	Lecturer
Van Wyk, C., AdvDipOHyg DipOdont (Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of Diagnostics and Röntgenology

Buch, B., BSc(Agric)(Natal) HED(Cape Town).....	Professor (Head)
BDS MSc(Dent)(Witwatersrand)	
Fensham, R., Dipl Rad(Diagn) Dipl Rad(Ther)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Grove, J.T.K., BChD(Pret)	Lecturer
Heymans, J.H., BChD(Pret).....	Lecturer
Maritz, M.P., Dipl Rad(Diagn)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Schoeman, V.C., BChD(UWC).....	Lecturer
Van der Linde, A., Dipl Rad(Diagn)(UFS) HED(Unisa)	Lecturer
Wood, J.E., Dipl Rad(Diagn)(Pret)	Lecturer

Department of Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery

Bütow, K-W., BSc(RAU) MChD(MaxFacSurg)(Stell).....	Professor (Head)
DrMedDent (Erlangen-Nürnberg)	
PhD DSc(Odont)(Pret) FC MFOS(SA)	
Jacobs, F.J., BChD(Hons) MChD(MaxFacSurg)(Pret).....	Associate Professor
FC MFOS	
Dintcheva, P.M., MStomat DipDentSurg)(Sofia, Bulgaria)	Lecturer
Dip(Odont)(Pret)	
Greeff, W., BChD Dip(Odont)(Pret) NDT(Met)(Vaal Triangle) .	Lecturer
Ragadu, A.M., BChD(UWC) PostgrDipDent(Stell)	Lecturer
Dip(Odont)(Pret)	
Roode, G.J., BChD(Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of Oral Pathology and Oral Biology

Van Heerden, W.F.P., MChD(Pret) PhD(Medunsa).....	Professor (Head)
FC Path(SA) OralPath DSc(Odont)(Pret)	
Swart, T.J.P., MChD MSc(Odont)(Pret)	Associate Professor
Bernitz, H., MSc(Odont) PhD(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor
Hemmer, J., BSc MSc(Munster) PhD(Ulm)	Extraordinary Professor
Boy, S.C., MChD(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer

Department of Orthodontics

Du Toit, A., BChD Dip(Odont)(Pret)	Acting Head
De Mûelenaere, J.J.G.G., MChD(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor

Grobler, M., MChD(Pret) DDO RFPS(Glasgow).....	Extraordinary Professor
Nel, S.J.P., MChD PhD(Dent)(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor
Botha, P., MChD(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor
Bronkhorst, A., BChD Dip(Odont)(Pret)	Lecturer
Nel, W.R., BChD Dip(Odont)(Pret) PDD(UWC).....	Lecturer

Department of Periodontics and Oral Medicine

Verwayen, F.D., MChD(Pret).....	Professor (Head)
Lohse, P.J., HDipDent BDS(Witwatersrand).....	Extraordinary Professor
Hannah, J. MChD(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Masekwameng, J., DipOHyg BDS(Medunsa)	Senior Lecturer
Buitendach, M.P., AdvDipOHyg DTI(Pret)	Lecturer

Department of Prosthetics and Dental Mechanics

De Wet, F.A., MDent DTI DSc(Odont)(Pret)	Professor (Acting Head)
Kemp, P.L., BChD(Pret) MSc(London)	Professor
Lowe, L.G., BDS MSc(Dent)(Witwatersrand).....	Lecturer
Van der Merwe, L., BChD(Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of Restorative Dentistry

Becker, L.H., MChD(Pret) HDip(Dent)(Witwatersrand)..... FCD(SA)	Professor (Head)
Dannheimer, M.F.G., MDent DTI(Pret)	Associate Professor
Herbst, D., BSc(UFS) MChD(Pret) FCD(Coll of Med)	Senior Lecturer
Oosthuizen, M.P., BChD(Stell) DTI MEd(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Vally, Z., BDS MDent(Witwatersrand)	Senior Lecturer
Fourie, J.T., BChD Dip(Odont)(Pret)	Lecturer
Naidoo, S.L., BDS (Witwatersrand)(DipOdont)(MBM)	Lecturer
Revasunker, H.T., BoralHealth(UDW) BChD(Pret)	Lecturer
Uys, A., BSc BChD(Pret)	Lecturer

Dental Materials Division

De Wet, F.A., MDent DTI DSc(Odont)(Pret)	Professor (Head)
Eick, J.D., BS MS PhD.....	Extraordinary Professor
Brandt, P.D., BChD Dipl(Aesth Dent)(Stell)	Lecturer

Centre for Stomatological Research

Botha, S.J., BSc(Hons)(PU for CHE) MSc PhD(Pret)	Associate Professor (Acting Head)
Botha, F.S., BSc(Hons) MSc(PU for CHE) PhD(Pret)	Senior Lecturer

School Administration

Snyman, W.D., MChD(Prost) MChD(CommDent)..... PhD DTVG DTI(Pret)Education	Programme Manager:
------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------

SKILLS LABORATORY

Treadwell, I., MCur DCur(Pret) HED(Unisa)	Associate Professor (Head)
-------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------

STUDENT ADMINISTRATION

Vacant – Head: Student Administration

Botha, D.P., BAdmin(Hons) BOP(Pret) – Head: Student Financing

Engelbrecht, M , BOP(Pret) – Head: Applications and Selection

Sumbane, R.D., BTech(Public Management) – Head: Student Records
and Examinations

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. **Admission**

Students who register at the University for the first time, or after an interruption of their studies, should apply for admission or readmission.

- **Undergraduate applications**

Applications for admission to all undergraduate fields of study in the Faculty for which selection applies close on 30 June, with the exception of new first-year students who apply for a transfer from BSc(Biol Sci) or BSc(Med Sci) to MBChB I /BChD I or for medical sciences switching to MBChB/BChD. These applications close on the last Friday in May annually, while applications for BCur(I et A) and Health Sciences Special (Undergraduate) close on 30 November.

- **Postgraduate applications**

Applications for postgraduate study programmes in the School of Dentistry close on 31 October annually, while applications in the other Schools in the Faculty close on 31 January annually. Prospective students must contact the head of department beforehand to make an appointment for an interview.

The closing date for the following selections is:

BRad(Hons): 30 September

MPhysT and MOccTher: 31 October

2. **Selection**

Admission to all fields of study in the Schools mentioned in the front part of this publication is subject to a selection procedure. For some of the undergraduate fields of study, or categories of an undergraduate field of study, a personal interview is also required as part of the selection procedure. A pass in the Placement Test is required in respect of all the undergraduate fields of study (see paragraph 3), except for prospective students who have already matriculated as well as those applying for admission to the University Diploma in Oral Hygiene. In the case of the latter, the M score is calculated on the grounds of the results of the Grade 12 final examination.

3. **Placement Test**

With the exception of admission to the University Diploma in Oral Hygiene, all applicants for admission to the Faculty of Health Sciences must write three tests in July of the preceding year – the placement test in English for educational purposes (PTEEP), the Mathematics comprehension test (MCOM) and the Mathematics achievement test (MACH) – prior to consideration of their applications for admission. Exemption from this requirement may be considered in extraordinary cases. The test results will be used in addition to the grade 12 results for provisional selection and will not replace the grade 12 marks. Further details will be available on request from Student Administration with effect from the beginning of May.

4. **Undergraduate study programmes** with their additional requirements:

- **MBChB:**

The Faculty can accommodate 220 first-year MBChB students. Prospective students for MBChB I are evaluated according to different categories, with the minimum admission requirements set according to the categories in question.

- (a) Matriculants who apply for selection, should have passed at least a first and second language, Mathematics and Physical Science at higher grade. A minimum M-score and a pass symbol are prerequisites according to the various selection categories.
 - (b) It is not possible for candidates to complete the first year of study for this study programme at another South African university.
 - (c) A candidate who has passed a full academic year at another university, with at least four first-year subjects, will be considered for selection, but only for admission to MBChB I.
 - (d) Admission of foreign candidates is limited. Preference will be given to students from SADC countries.
 - (e) Candidates will be notified in writing of the outcome of the selection.
 - (f) Matriculants who have not been admitted to MBChB I, may register for a first year of study in the BSc degree programme in Biological or Medical Sciences at the University of Pretoria, provided that they qualify for admission. If they pass the prescribed first-semester modules, they may apply during May of their first year of study, for a transfer to MBChB I as from the second semester (this is only allowed for students without any previous tertiary education).
 - (g) Candidates who have not been admitted to the first year of study for the MBChB degree programme, may apply for admission to any other degree programme at this University, provided that they comply with the entrance requirements for the degree programme in question; and may, on the grounds of that achievement, reapply for selection (changing to MBChB I).
 - (h) Applications of students from other medical and dentistry schools, for admission to the MBChB degree programme (changing to this University) will be subject to:
 - (i) An accompanying letter of acknowledgement and consent from the Dean concerned, of the faculty from which the student applies.
 - (ii) A written motivation by the student, providing reasons for changing to the School of Medicine, University of Pretoria.
 - (i) Selection of such a candidate will be done on the grounds of :
 - (i) Academic merit.
 - (ii) Recognition of the prerequisite courses of the university of origin by the Selection Committee, in consultation with the heads of department concerned.
 - (iii) Availability of places in the particular year of study.
- **BChD:**
- (a) Candidates are not allowed to complete their first year of study at another university.
 - (b) In terms of the selection procedure, candidates must pass both Mathematics and Physical Science on higher grade with at least a C symbol (60 – 69%), and achieve an M-score of at least 24, in order to be considered for selection and/or admission.
 - (c) At the conclusion of the selection process, candidates are informed in writing regarding the outcome.
 - (d) Admission of foreign students to the BChD degree programme is limited to one annually. Only applications of candidates from SADC countries are accepted.
 - (e) Candidates who are not admitted to the first year of study for the BChD

degree programme may register for the BSc degree programme in medical sciences or biological sciences at the University, provided that they comply with the admission requirements for the programme in question. A candidate who completes the first semester of such a degree programme successfully, may apply for admission to the second semester of BChD I on the grounds of this achievement. If successful, the student may be admitted to the second semester of BChD I.

- **University Diploma in Oral Hygiene:**
In terms of the selection procedure, a candidate is required to obtain a pass mark in Biology and/or Physiology on higher grade, or at least 50% on standard grade, with an M-score of at least 16. At the conclusion of the selection process, candidates are informed in writing regarding the outcome.
 - **BPhysT:** Regulation M.25(a) contains the minimum requirements for subjects passed in the grade 12 final examination according to the selection procedure. A minimum M-score is required for the various categories.
 - **BCur:** The stipulations of the selection procedure with regard to the required grade 12 subjects are set out in Regulation M.12(b)(ii) of this publication. Only candidates who can submit proof that they are registered as student nurses at an approved hospital, will be considered for admission.
 - **BCur(I et A):** The admission requirements according to the selection procedure as well as the requirements with regard to registration with the South African Nursing Council are set out in Regulation M.13(b) and (c) of this publication. Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science also appear in par (c) of the regulation in question.
 - **BRad:** The admission requirements according to the selection procedure and the required grade 12 subjects are set out in Regulation M.17(a) in this publication. A minimum M-score applies to the various categories.
 - **BOccTher:** Regulation M.20(a) contains the minimum requirements for subjects passed in the final grade 12 examination according to the selection procedure. A minimum M-score requirement applies to the various categories.
 - **BDietetics:** Regulation M.28(a) contains the minimum requirements for subjects passed in the final grade 12 examination according to the selection procedure. A minimum M-score applies to the various categories.
5. **Statement of symbols**
When registering at this University for the first time, a candidate has to submit official proof of the symbols obtained in each subject in the final grade 12 examination.
6. **Matriculation certificate**
All undergraduate candidates who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time, must show their original matriculation certificate at the Student Administration of their faculty before the end of the first semester.

7. **Medium of instruction**

In terms of its language policy, the University has a responsibility towards the promotion of both Afrikaans and English as academic languages, and therefore wants to ensure that its professional study programmes guarantee at least some minimum levels of the use of both English and Afrikaans. As a result, broad guidelines in this regard have been instituted for the various academic units. In respect of the Faculty of Health Sciences, the following apply:

Undergraduate: The **language policy** is flexible to accommodate all students in Afrikaans and/or English.

The use of English for all auditorium type lectures to large groups of students has been **phased in** from the first year of study, since 2002. The necessary support (e.g. visual teaching aids, study notes, tutorial sessions, repeating sections of the presentation during lectures) is provided to Afrikaans-speaking students as far as practically feasible.

Small-group lectures/discussions/tutorials are presented in the language of choice (Afrikaans or English) of the group, provided that the lecturer is proficient in the language.

All printed matter (study guides, block books, examination and test papers, notices etc.) is provided in the languages mentioned above.

Textbooks are provided in Afrikaans and/or English only.

Students can communicate orally as well as in writing, in Afrikaans and/or English, with lecturers and other members of staff. Tests and examinations may be written in Afrikaans or English.

Postgraduate: Presentation takes place in Afrikaans and/or English, taking into account the student's preference, but also with due allowance for available and effective utilization of resources within the University. The language in which a dissertation or thesis will be presented, must be discussed with the supervisor/promoter, or with the faculty, at the commencement of studies.

8. **Bursaries and loans**

Particulars of bursaries and loans are available on request.

9. **Accommodation**

Applications for accommodation in university residences for a particular year may be submitted as from April 1 of the preceding year. Applications will be considered as long as vacancies exist, and prospective students are advised to apply well in advance. Please note that admission to the University does not automatically imply that accommodation will also be available.

10. **Welcoming Day and Academic Information Week**

Details of Welcoming Day, to which all parents are cordially invited, and the subsequent Academic Information Week, which all new first-year students must attend, are obtainable from the Dean of Students, University of Pretoria 0002.

11. **Prescribed books**

Lists of prescribed books are available for all study programmes. However, regarding all study programmes, the lecturers concerned will supply information regarding prescribed books to students when lectures commence.

12. **Amendment of regulations and fees**

The University retains the right to amend the regulations and to change study programme fees without prior notification.

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Familiarise yourself with the meaning of the under-mentioned terms. They are used generally in all faculties and in particular in this Faculty.

academic year: the academic year as determined by the University Council

module: a defined aspect of a subject that forms a unit and to which a module code has been allocated

core module: a module that is compulsory for a specific programme or package

fundamental module: a module that can be regarded as the academic basis of the learning activities in a specific programme or package

elective module: a module that forms part of a package and can be taken by own choice, provided that adequate credits are obtained at the specified year level, according to the requirements for the qualification the student follows

hours of learning: the calculated number of hours a student is perceived to use to master the learning content of a specified module or programme. The total number of learning hours of a module comprises the time taken up by lectures, practicals, self-tuition and any other activity required according to the training programme. Learning hours of modules are normally calculated on the basis of 40 working hours per week x 28 week = 1120 + 80 additional hours for evaluation = 1200. For undergraduate modules, the total number of learning hours for a module is calculated according to the formula: number of credits of the module x 10.

credits: a number of credits allocated to each module that represents the amount of work and the extent of the module

curriculum: a series of modules from different subjects grouped together over a specified period of time and in a certain sequence according to the regulations

block: a module/modules presented as a block in a specified period of time during the academic year

block mark is calculated from the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the relevant block

block examination: examination on the total content of a block. This is scheduled at the end of a block/semester

final block mark is calculated from the block examination mark and the block mark (continuous evaluation) in a 50:50 or 60:40 ratio

package: a group of modules with a specific coherence and focus, selected as a specialisation within a programme by students

examination mark: the mark a student obtains in the examination of a module, including practical and clinical examinations where applicable

final mark: is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the continuous evaluation during the presentation of the module

GS: a combined mark (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40% required for admission to a specific prescribed module

module level or level: an indication of the level of complexity of a module (e.g. first, second or further level), which also implies a particular credit value. The (year) level is indicated by the first digit of the module code (e.g. FLG 322 is a module at level three of the physiology discipline)

anti-semester modules (for MBChB 1 and BChD I): modules of a subject normally presented in the first semester, which can be repeated in the second semester and whereby students have another opportunity to attempt passing the modules in question in the same year. (**N.B.:** Only certain departments present modules on an anti-semester basis)

semester module: a module that extends over one semester

semester/year/continuous evaluation mark: the mark awarded to a student on the grounds of continuous evaluation during the presentation of a module. Consult par.6 under "General Academic Information" in this publication for further details.

subject: a demarcated field of study of which one module or more may be selected for the study of a degree or diploma

syllabus: the arrangement of the study material for a specific module

year module: a module extending over one year

extended study programme: a study programme for a degree or diploma taken over a period longer than the minimum duration for the degree or diploma according to regulation.

admission procedure: also includes the selection procedure

package coordinator: the individual responsible for organising, compiling and teaching as well as guidance in respect of a particular package

programme manager: the person responsible for the overall management, organisation and compilation of a particular programme plus the packages falling under that programme

certificate of satisfactory preparation: satisfactory preparation also implies satisfactory attendance of practical classes and clinical work.

GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION

The regulations with regard to degrees, diplomas and certificates appearing in this publication, are subject to change and may change before the commencement of the academic year 2006.

1. Admission to undergraduate studies and diploma studies

1.1 General

1.1.1 To register for a first bachelor's degree at this University, a candidate must, in addition to the required grade 12 exemption certificate, also comply with the specific admission requirements for particular modules of a subject and study programmes as prescribed in the admission procedure and the departmental regulations of the various schools.

1.1.2 The following persons may also be considered for admission:

Note: A conditional exemption certificate does not grant admission to bachelor's degree studies. The School of Healthcare Sciences will, however, accept a certificate of conditional exemption by virtue of mature age (23 years and older) in the case of the BCur (I et A) degree study, provided that the applicant concerned complies with the minimum requirements set by the Matriculation Board and the School in question, in respect of grade 12 subjects already completed. Candidates are advised to contact the Head of the Department of Nursing Science in this regard.

1.1.3 The Senate may limit the number of students allowed to register for a study programme, in which case the Dean concerned may, at his own discretion, select from the students who qualify for admission, those who may be admitted.

1.1.4 **Admission to diploma studies:** For admission requirements, see *Diplomas* in this publication.

1.1.5 Subject to differently worded faculty regulations and the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to postgraduate bachelor's degree studies, if he or she is in possession of a recognised bachelor's degree.

1.2 Requirements for admission to specific modules

A student who has

- (a) obtained at least 50% in the final grade 12 examination in Mathematics as well as in Physical Science at higher grade, will be admitted to Molecular and Cell Biology (MLB 111), and a module in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, Zoology and Entomology, Genetics, Microbiology or Botany;
- (b) obtained at least 50% in the final grade 12 examination in Mathematics as well as in Physical Science on higher grade, will be admitted to a module in Radiation Physics (RFI);
- (c) obtained at least 40% in the final grade 12 examination in either Physical Science or Biology on higher grade or at least 50% on standard grade, will be admitted to modules in Occupational Therapy and Therapeutic Media.
- (d) obtained at least 50% in the final grade 12 examination in Mathematics on higher grade, may be admitted to the modules WTW 158 and WTW 134 in Mathematics.

1.3 Subject requirements for admission of candidates with a National Senior Certificate (as from 2009)

1.3.1 Candidates completing the final grade 12 examination for the National Senior Certificate with a view to admission to undergraduate study in this Faculty in 2009, must comply with the following requirements:

1.3.1.1 In addition to the successful completion of the additional placement test of the Health Sciences' Consortium, which comprises four standard AARP tests, of which the results must be known before consideration of their applications for selection in accordance with the selection procedures of the various study programmes, a valid National Senior Certificate and the following school subjects will be required in respect of the following study programmes (credit values appear in brackets after each subject):

Bachelor of Nursing (BCur), Bachelor of Dietetics (BDietetics), Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (BOccTher), Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhysT), and the University Diploma in Oral Hygiene (Dip(OH)):

Compulsory school subjects:

- English (20)
- One other language (20)
- Mathematical Literacy (20)
- Life Orientation (10)

Elective school subjects:

In respect of BCur:

Three additional subjects, of which Life Sciences is recommended to be one of the subjects, with any other 20-credit subjects.

In respect of BDietetics, BOccTher and BPhysT:

Physical Sciences (20)*

Two other elective 20-credit subjects of own choice. Life Sciences as one of the two subjects is strongly recommended.

Note:

* Negotiations are currently under way between the Department of Physiotherapy and the relevant departments of the Faculty of Natural and

Agricultural Sciences regarding the physics and chemistry requirements for some modules of the BPhysT degree programme.

In respect of the University Diploma in Oral Hygiene:

Life Sciences

Two other elective 20-credit school subjects of own choice.

Bachelor of Dentistry (BChD), Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery (MBChB) and Bachelor of Radiography (BRad):

Fundamental school subjects:

English (20)

One other language (20)

Mathematics (20)

Life Orientation (10)

Elective school subjects:

Physical Science (20)

Two other elective school subjects of own choice. Life Sciences as one of the subjects is highly recommended.

2. **Registration for a particular year of study**

At the beginning of an academic year, a student registers for all the modules he or she intends taking in that particular year (whether these be first-semester, second-semester or year modules).

3. **Credit for modules passed by unregistered students**

There are students who attend lectures, write tests and examinations and in this manner earn "marks", while they are either not registered for modules of a subject or as students. These marks will not be made known to any student unless he/she can provide proof of registration. A student cannot obtain credit in a specific academic year for a module "passed" in a previous academic year in this manner and for which he/she was not registered. This arrangement applies even where the student is prepared to pay the tuition fees.

4. **Academic Literacy Test**

All new undergraduate students who register at the University of Pretoria, will be required to write an academic literacy test. On the grounds of this test, students will be required to follow compulsory academic literacy modules which they must pass as one of the requirements for obtaining their degree. In specific cases, the academic literacy modules may be replaced by other modules as approved by the Chairperson of the School.

5. **Computer and information literacy**

The University of Pretoria requires all undergraduate students to complete the modules Computer Literacy 111 (CIL 111) and Information Literacy 121 (CIL 121).

Each of the modules CIL 111, 121 comprises 2 lectures per week for fourteen weeks.

Details of the modules are available on request from the School of Information Technology, Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.

6. **Subminimum in examination papers**

Where applicable, the subminimum required in examinations appears in the regulations of the degree/diploma in question and in the syllabi of the modules in question.

With regard to MBChB:

A subminimum may be required in each module or practical component from which a specific block is compiled, in order to pass in the block in question.

7. **Examinations**

The examinations in first-semester modules take place in May/June, while all other examinations (second-semester modules, year modules and blocks of the MBChB degree programme) take place in October/November.

Consult the study manual of a given block for details of the School requirements for examinations in the MBChB curriculum.

8. **Ancillary examinations**

After conclusion of an examination and before examination results are announced, the examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on particular aspects of a module.

Details in respect of a School's requirements for ancillary examinations are published in the study guide of a given block.

9. **Extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats)**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.12, the period during which an extraordinary examination will take place in the School of Medicine, will be determined by the lecturer concerned, in consultation with the relevant head of department or block chairperson, provided that the examination in a block will take place during the second examination period, if possible.

If an examination consists of more than one evaluation modality, the examination as a whole must be repeated, even if part thereof has already been completed.

10. **Re-marking of examination scripts**

In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.14, departments give feedback to students after an examination on the framework used by the examiners during the examination. The way in which feedback is given, is determined by the head of department. Students may, after perusal, and in the case of MBChB students, after the examination period (which includes the examination and the second examination), within 14 calendar days after commencement of the lectures in the next semester, and after payment of the prescribed fee, apply for the re-marking of an examination script, by an examiner (in the case of MBChB study an **external** examiner from outside of the University) appointed by the head of department concerned.

The School of Medicine furthermore defines the relevant regulation as follows:

1. A student has the right of **perusal** of his or her examination script **before** applying for the re-marking of the examination script.

The following is determined by perusal of the script:

- Whether all the answers have been marked.
- Whether the marks awarded, have been calculated correctly.
- Whether the student did in fact answer all the questions.

During perusal, the student, the lecturer as well as a third person must be present.

If a discussion about the content of the answers in the script develops, the student must be referred to the administration of the School in question, **where he or she applies for the re-marking of the examination script.**

11. **Second examination opportunity**

- (i) A student may be admitted to a second examination in a module in the following instances (excepting specific faculty requirements in respect of second examinations in specific blocks for the first to the fifth year of study for the MBChB degree (consult Reg. M.1(b)) and the first and second year of study for BChD (consult Reg.D.1(b)):
 - (aa) If a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained.
 - (bb) If a pass mark has been obtained but not the required subminimum of 40% in the examination as a whole; or
 - (cc) If a pass mark has been obtained but not the required subminimum in subsections of the module.
- (ii) A student must obtain a minimum of 50% in the second examination to pass.
- (iii) The semester/year/continuous evaluation mark is taken into account only if a student did not obtain at least 50% in the second examination of a first-semester module at 100 level.
- (iv) The highest final mark (pass mark) that can be awarded to a student for a second examination, is 50%.

12. **Promotion**

In certain departments, students can be promoted to a next semester or level of a subject without writing the prescribed examination, provided that their preparation is satisfactory and a continuous evaluation mark of at least 65% has been obtained. Departments where promotion as prescribed above is possible, will inform students in good time in this regard.

Note: Students obtain credit for a promoted module only after they have passed an examination in a consecutive module or modules of the subject in question at this University.

13. **The examination moderating meeting**

13.1 **Students in Year 1 - 3:**

- (i) Students obtain class test, practical and block test marks in respect of each block and special activity (which are disclosed to students). These marks are processed into a block mark (which is not disclosed to students). Each block chairperson publishes a list of the registration numbers of students who have to sit the semester examination in his or her block. The block marks are submitted to Student Administration. Students with examination exemption, who nevertheless prefer to sit the block examination, may do so, but will then have to accept the final block mark (which is calculated from the block mark and the examination mark), even if it is less than the (original) block mark.
- (ii) The final block mark of the students who have to sit the examination, is only determined at the end of the block examination, from the contributions of the block mark and the examination mark. This final block mark will reflect the real mark obtained. The EMM (Examination Moderating Meeting) now takes place with the following objectives:

- Identification of the students who pass;
 - Identification of the students who fail and as a result, have to follow the remedial programme and sit the second block examination;
 - Validation of the block marks of the students who have been exempted from the examination, as the final block marks for the blocks in question; and
 - Identification of students who need study assistance.
- (iii) Students who fail the examination, must follow the remedial programme and sit the second block examination at the end of the second semester. Only the second block examination mark will count and the maximum that can be obtained is "50H".
- (iv) The performance of the students who have written the second examination, will be discussed at the second EMM, with the following objectives:
- Identification of the students who pass; and
 - Identification of the students who fail. In terms of the MBChB selection criteria, first and second-year students who fail, must apply again for selection.

13.2 **Students in Year 4 and the first half of Year 5:**

- (i) During the blocks and special activities, students write the class tests as well as the block test. These marks are announced by the block chairperson.
- (ii) Students also do morning rotations, each of which is evaluated. There are eight morning rotations in Year 4, and five in the first half of Year 5. These rotation marks are announced by the relevant departments.
- (iii) The block mark is calculated from the different test marks, marks awarded for practical work and assignments, as well as the rotation(s) coupled to the specific block. In Year 4, this mark can only be calculated in middle September and in Year 5, only in middle May. These marks are not disclosed to students. A list of the registration numbers of students, who have not obtained examination exemption, is placed on the notice board by the block chairperson. These students are obliged to write the block examination. The block marks are submitted to Student Administration. Students who nevertheless choose to write the examination, even though they have been exempted from it, may do so, but will have to accept the final block mark, even if it is lower than the (original) block mark.
- (iv) The final block mark of the students who sit the examination is only calculated at the end of the block examination, from the contributions from the block mark and the examination mark. This final block mark will reflect the real mark obtained. An EMM is now being held, with the following objectives:
- Identification of the students who pass;
 - Identification of the students who fail and resultantly have to follow the remedial programme and sit the second block examination;
 - Validation of the block marks of the students with examination exemption, as their final block marks; and
 - Identification of the students who need study assistance.
- (v) Students who fail the examination, must follow the remedial programme and sit the second block examination, which will take place at the end of the second semester in Year 4, and at the beginning of the second semester in Year 5. Only the second block examination mark will count and a maximum of "50H" can be obtained.

- (vi) Students who sit the second examination, are discussed at the second EMM, with the following objectives:
 - Identification of the students who pass; and
 - Identification of the students who fail.

13.3 Student Interns

All students

- (i) At the conclusion of each seven-week rotation, an end-of-rotation evaluation (EORE) takes place in the different departments. The aim with the EORE is the identification of those students who obtain examination exemption (semester examination) and those who are not exempted and will have to sit the examination at the end of the semester. All EOREs are supported by external examiners.
- (ii) The same process takes place in rotations with a duration of 3,5 weeks.
- (iii) No marks are disclosed to students, only the names and/or registration numbers of the students who must sit the semester examination.
- (iv) After conclusion of the semester examination (which extends over three days on dates determined beforehand), an EMM is held, with the following objectives:
 - Validation of the rotation marks as the semester examination mark, of the students who have obtained examination exemption. The rotation mark and the EORE mark contribute to the final mark.
 - Identification of the students who have passed the semester examination. The rotation mark and the semester examination mark contribute to the final mark;
 - Identification of the students who have failed the semester examination. These students are referred to Student Administration, as a new rotation division must now be followed; and
 - Identification of the students who need study assistance.

13.4 Students who repeat rotations

- (i) Students who repeat rotations, do the EORE at the conclusion of the rotation that has been repeated. The objective is to obtain a pass mark. The continuous evaluation marks and the EORE mark contribute to the final mark.
- (ii) On the first Wednesday after the conclusion of the rotation, an EMM takes place at 13:00 (or a different time-slot as arranged), to evaluate the achievement of the students, who have repeated the rotation. The objectives of this EMM are:
 - Identification of the students who pass the rotation that has been repeated (final mark of 50% or more) (maximum indicated on the form is "50H");
 - Identification of the students who fail the rotation that has been repeated. These students are referred to Student Administration, as a new rotation division must now be followed; and
 - Identification of the students who need study assistance.
- (iii) The achievement of the students who have repeated a 3,5 week rotation, is discussed at the same EMM.

13.5 Students who are "finalists" at another time than the end of the sixth year of study

- 13.5.1 Students who repeated previous rotations successfully, and who are now

"finalists", but will be doing the current rotation for the first time:

- (i) These students do the EORE just like all other students do, the objective being, as in the case with other students, to identify those who do or do not obtain, exemption from the semester examination.
- (ii) Students who obtain examination exemption after the conclusion of the EORE, thus pass the rotation automatically.
- (iii) Students who do not obtain exemption from the semester examination after the conclusion of the EORE, must therefore sit the examination at the end of the relevant semester.
- (iv) In keeping with UP regulations, these students, who are completing their studies ("finalists"), who have only one course (rotation) to complete in order to comply with all the requirements for the MBChB degree, and who have not obtained examination exemption, may apply to sit a "special examination" the following week (at a time earlier than the semester examination where applicable). This examination (which will take place at an earlier time), must preferably be scheduled for the Monday or Tuesday of the following week. The department determines the format and due to the fact that the student has already been through the external evaluation process, the presence of an external examiner at the special examination is optional, although recommended. The final mark comprises the examination mark and must be 50% or more to pass. The marks must be available by the Wednesday in order that these students' marks can be submitted to the EMM, which will be held on that day.
- (v) The objectives of the EMM for this category of students are:
 - Identification of the students who have passed the special examination. These students complete the programme, and a special mini oath-taking ceremony is arranged for them; and
 - Identification of the students who have failed the special examination. These students fail the course, must repeat the relevant rotation and must therefore be referred to Student Administration.

13.6 Students who are "finalists", but who are repeating the current rotation (all circumstances - previously, or at a recent EMM, identified as having failed)

- (i) These students do the EORE as all other students. The objective is to obtain a pass mark. The continuous evaluation marks and the EORE mark contribute to the rotation mark, which, in this case, is also the final mark. The mark must be 50% or more, but the maximum that will be indicated on the form, is "50H".
- (ii) On the first Wednesday after the conclusion of the rotation, an EMM will be held at 13:00 (or another time-slot as arranged), to evaluate the achievement of these students who are repeating the current rotation. The objectives of this EMM are:
 - Identification of the students who have passed the EORE/examination. These students thus complete the MBChB degree programme and a mini oath-taking ceremony will be arranged for them; and
 - Identification of the students who have failed the EORE/examination. These students thus fail the rotation, must repeat the relevant rotation and must therefore be referred to Student Administration.
- (iii) Students in this category, who are only repeating a 3,5 week rotation, will follow the exact same route, but a unique EMM will be arranged shortly after completion of the EORE/examination. The same objectives will apply.

14. **Conferment of the MBChB degree during graduation ceremonies**

Students who will comply with all the requirements for the MBChB degree by 28 February, will receive the degree in question officially during the Autumn graduation ceremonies in April of the particular year.

Students who will only comply with all the requirements for the MBChB degree during or after March, will receive the degree in question officially during the Spring graduation ceremonies in September of the particular year.

DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED/AWARDED

The following degrees and diplomas are conferred/awarded in the Faculty of Health Sciences in respect of the Schools of Medicine, Healthcare Sciences, Health Systems and Public Health and Dentistry (minimum duration of study in brackets):

(a) **Bachelor's degrees:**

- (i) Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery – MBChB (6 years)
- (ii) Bachelor of Nursing – BCur (4 years)
- (iii) Bachelor of Nursing (Education and Administration) – BCur (I et A) (3 years)
- (iv) Bachelor of Radiography – BRad (3 years) (Fields of specialisation: Consult Reg. M.17)
- (v) Bachelor of Occupational Therapy – BOccTher (4 years)
- (vi) Bachelor of Physiotherapy – BPhysT (4 years)
- (vii) Bachelor of Dietetics – BDietetics (4 years)
- (viii) Bachelor of Dentistry – BChD (5 years)

(b) **Honours degrees:**

- (i) Bachelor of Radiography (Honours) – BRad(Hons) (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: Consult Reg. M.18(b)]
- (ii) Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BCur(Hons) (1 year) [Suspended until further notice]
- (iii) Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (Honours) – BOccTher(Hons) (2 years) [Suspended until further notice]
- (iv) Baccalaureus Scientiae Honores – BSc(Hons) (1 year full-time; 2 years part-time) [Fields of specialisation: Consult Reg. M.8]
- (v) Bachelor of Dietetics (Honours) – BDietetics(Hons) (1 year full-time, or a maximum of 5 semesters part-time)

(c) **Master's degrees:**

- (i) Master of Medicine – MMed (4 to 5 years) (The field of specialisation is indicated in brackets – consult Reg. M.3).
- (ii) Specific master's degrees:
 - (aa) Master of Medicine with specialisation in Family Medicine – MMed with specialisation in Family Medicine (4 years)
 - (bb) Master of Medical Pharmacology – MPharmMed (3 years)
 - (cc) Master of Military Medicine – MMilMed (3 years)
 - (dd) Master of Public Health – MPH (2 years)
 - (ee) Master of Early Childhood Intervention – M ECI (2 years part-time)
- (iii) Magister Scientiae – MSc (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg.M.9]
- (iv) Master of Nursing – MCur (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.15]

- (v) Master of Radiography – MRad (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.19]
 - (vi) Master of Occupational Therapy – MOccTher (2 years) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.22]
 - (vii) Master of Physiotherapy – MPhysT (2 years) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.26]
 - (viii) Master of Dietetics – MDietetics (1 year)
 - (ix) Magister Scientiae (Odontology) – MSc(Odont (4 semesters part-time)
 - (x) Master of Dentistry – MChD (4 to 5 years) (Fields: See Reg. D.3)
- (d) **Doctorates:**
- (i) Philosophiae Doctor – PhD (1 year) (School of Medicine, Healthcare Sciences, Dentistry and Health Systems and Public Health) [Fields: consult Reg. M.11]
 - (ii) Doctor of Medicine – MD (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.10]
 - (iii) Doctor of Nursing – DCur (by virtue of publications)
 - (iv) Doctor of Occupational Therapy – DOccTher (1 year)
 - (v) Doctor Scientiae – DSc (by virtue of publications). [Field of study: Dietetics]
Doctor Scientiae – DSc(by virtue of publications)
- (e) **Diplomas:**
- (i) Postgraduate Diploma in Tropical Medicine and Health – DTM&H (1 year)
 - (ii) Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – DPH (2 years)
 - (iii) Postgraduate Diploma in Health Systems Management – DHSM (2 years)
 - (iv) Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine and Health – DOMH (2 years)
 - (v) Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health – (DipOH) (2 years)
 - (vi) Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Evidence and Healthcare – DipCEHM (2 years)
 - (vii) Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Medicine – DipPHM (2 years)
 - (viii) Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine – (1 year)
 - (ix) Postgraduate Diploma in Vocational Rehabilitation – DVR (1 year)
 - (x) Postgraduate Diploma in Interpersonal Communication and Group Techniques in Occupational Therapy – DCG [Suspended until further notice]
 - (xi) Postgraduate Diploma in Group Activities – DGA (1 year)
 - (xii) Postgraduate Diploma in the Handling of Childhood Disability – DCD (1 year)
 - (xiii) Postgraduate Diploma in Hand Therapy – DHT (1 year)
 - (xiv) Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics – (1 year) – [Suspended until further notice]
 - (xv) University Diploma in Oral Hygiene – Dip(OH) (2 years)
 - (xvi) Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry – Dip(Odont) (2 semesters part-time)
 - (xvii) Advanced University Diploma in Oral Hygiene – AdvDip(Ohyg) (2 semesters part-time)

Note: Students who take a module offered by another faculty, must familiarise themselves with the admission requirement and/or prerequisites for the module in question as well as subminimum in examinations, second examinations, etc.

General Regulations G.1 to G.15 apply to a bachelor's degree.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

DEGREES IN MEDICINE

**M.1 BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY (MBChB)
(Code 10130001)**

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

1. A grade 12 exemption certificate is required, with Mathematics, Physical Science, First and Second Language at higher grade, with minimum pass marks in these subjects as required according to the different categories of the selection procedure.
2. A selection of candidates takes place (consult General Information).
3. Each student in Medicine must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Medicine, immediately after admission to the first year of study.
4. After obtaining the degree, a student must register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as an intern, and complete at least one year of training at an institution approved by the above-mentioned Council for this purpose. (Students who qualify after July 2006, will have a compulsory two-year internship.) After this, he or she must register with the Council as a physician and complete one year of community service before he or she may work in private practice.

(a) Duration and design

Six years of full-time study. The integrated outcomes-based problem-oriented programme consists of theoretical blocks, special activities (SAs) and clinical rotations. During the final 18 months, referred to as the Student Intern Complex (SIC) all the programme activities take place in the clinical settings.

(b) Passing a block/special activity in the MBChB degree programme

- (i) A **block mark** is calculated from the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the block or special activity in question. These evaluations shall include one or more of the following:
 - (aa) Evaluations regarding theoretical knowledge.
 - (bb) Evaluations regarding clinical knowledge and skills.
 - (cc) Compulsory attendance of, and active participation in prescribed activities.
 - (dd) A final comprehensive block test moderated by external examiners.
- (ii) Students may exercise the option to have the block mark at the **end of the year** validated as the **final block mark** for the block in question (i.e. they are exempted from the block examination for this block), provided that they comply with the following requirements:
 - (aa) The above-mentioned block mark is more than 60%.
 - (bb) Proven attendance of all applicable block-specific activities, namely:
 - All tests/continuous evaluations.
 - All practicals and morning ward-round activities.
 - All relevant Skills Laboratory activities.
 - All relevant community-based education activities.
 - All clinical rotations.

- (cc) A pass mark in the clinical rotation test.
 - (dd) Attendance of the block in question from Day 1.
 - (ee) No conviction by the Faculty Preliminary Disciplinary Committee (Student offences), of any form of dishonesty or fraud.
- (iii) A **block examination** is granted to all registered students regardless of the block mark.
- (iv) The **final block mark** is calculated from the block examination mark and the block mark (continuous evaluation) in a 50:50 or 60:40 ratio, depending on the year of study and/or block-specific regulations. The formula according to which the final block mark is calculated will be set out in the block book (study guide) and communicated to students at the commencement of the programme.
- (v) **In order to pass** in a block/special activity in which a clinical component is included, a **subminimum of 50% is required for the block examination mark**, implying that a student who obtains a block mark of more than 50% and a block examination mark of less than 50%, with a final block mark of more than 50%, fails the block and will thus be admitted to a second examination.
- (vi) A **second examination** in a block will be granted to all students who fail the block.
- (vii) As a rule, the **second examination** in question will take place in November/December of the same year, or in January of the following year. However, this regulation is not applicable to the end of the first semester of MBChB V (refer par (n) (iii)). A minimum of 50% is required in order to pass in the second examination.
- (viii) An **aegrotat or extraordinary examination** granted to a student who could not participate in the block examination due to illness or other acceptable reasons, will take place during the second examination period. Students must apply formally for such an examination, and admission to the examination is approved by the Chairperson of the School or his/her authorised person. Where applicable, the Chairperson of the School may first require a recommendation from the Faculty Health Committee before approving an application for admission to an aegrotat.
- All** modalities of a final examination must be completed jointly as an aegrotat or an extraordinary examination, even if part of it has already been completed as part of the examination sat in the previous examination period. The **final block mark** is calculated from the marks of all the divisions/modalities of the aegrotat or extraordinary examination and the block mark in question (continuous evaluation mark). The same criteria set for a final mark in a block, are applicable in this case.
- Note:** No special **dates** will be arranged for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination. These examinations will only take place on the scheduled dates for regular first/second examinations.
- (ix) Aegrotat/extraordinary **tests** are not allowed for the MBChB degree programme. Students who have acceptable reasons for being absent from tests, will of course have no block mark, and a pass in the block(s) will depend totally upon the block examination mark.
- (c) **Repeating blocks and/or special activities (and thus the year of study) in the MBChB degree programme**
A student who has failed one or more blocks and/or special activities in a year of study, must repeat the year of study. However, such a student will be exempted

from the blocks and/or special activities passed in the previous (failed) year.

The Examination Moderating Meeting and/or the Chairperson of the School of Medicine, reserves the right to only award a pass mark to the said blocks and/or special activities should the student comply with the following requirements in respect of the blocks and/or special activities in question:

- That the mark awarded to the said block or special activity was not awarded on the grounds of condonement.
- That the student's performance in the progress tests (general and discipline-specific) had been satisfactory during the course of the year. A student must obtain the status of "Satisfactory Progress" in the progress test as a prerequisite to graduation. The progress test is written by all students, from the second semester of the first year of study up to and including the first semester of the fifth year of study. A student who has not reached the status of "Satisfactory Progress" at that stage, must continue writing the progress test each semester until the status in question has been obtained.
- That the student's attendance of the said block and/or special activity was satisfactory, that he or she participated in all other activities and complied with all other requirements.

(d) **Examinations and pass requirements**

In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.10(2), no minimum year or semester mark is required for admission to the examination: Provided that the different year and semester modules in a School need not be handled in the same manner, although a considerable degree of uniformity is advisable.

The stipulation that students be admitted to the examination without reservation, is supported. A **final block mark** in the relevant module is, however, calculated from the block examination mark **as well as** the block mark compiled from **continuous evaluation** during the presentation of the module (i.e. the semester, year, module or block mark). The latter is calculated from the marks obtained in one or more of the under-mentioned:

- (a) Evaluations of theoretical knowledge.
- (b) Evaluations of clinical knowledge and skills.
- (c) Compulsory attendance of and participation in prescribed activities.

The contribution of each modality in the calculation of the above-mentioned mark is set out in the regulations and published in the study guides. The details are explained in detail to the students concerned before commencement of the modules. Likewise, also the weight allocated to the above-mentioned marks and the various examination marks when calculating the final block mark awarded to the student, which varies between 50:50 and 40:60 according to the field of study, year of study and programme-specific compilation.

The importance of continuous evaluation in the assessment of students is non-negotiable, and therefore the marks awarded in these type of evaluations will form part of the final pass mark of all modules/subjects.

The pass mark for essays is at least 50%. The stipulations of General Regulation G.60.2.1.2(a) regarding requirements for dissertations apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.

For requirements regarding the above-mentioned, consult Reg. M.1(b), as well as the study manual of a given block.

(e) **Progress test status**

Students must have attained a status of "satisfactory" in the progress test before

they may be allowed to graduate. This is achieved by assessment of cumulative performance on each semester's progress test written by all students from semester 2 of the first year of study to semester 1 of the fifth year of study.

If after the first semester of the fifth year of study, the status is "satisfactory", the student does not write any further progress tests. However, if the student has any other status, he or she continues to write the progress test each semester until "satisfactory" status is achieved.

(f) **First year of study**

(i) **Curriculum**

First semester

Examination modules

- | | | |
|-----|---------|----------------------------------|
| (1) | CMY 151 | Chemistry 151* |
| (2) | FIL 155 | Science and World Views 155 |
| (3) | MGW 112 | People and their Environment 112 |
| (4) | MLB 111 | Molecular and Cell Biology 111* |
| (5) | PHY 131 | General Physics 131* |
| (6) | MTL 180 | Medical Terminology 180 |

* See par 1.2 under *General Academic Information* regarding the minimum achievement required in the grade 12 final examination in certain matriculation subjects, for admission to the modules indicated with an asterisk (*) above.

IMPORTANT

- Apart from the examination modules mentioned above, the following compulsory **computer literacy module** must also be passed during the first semester of the first year of study: CIL 111.
- Consult also par. 5 of **GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION** in this publication.
- All new first-year students at the University must write an **academic literacy test**. On the grounds of the outcome of this test, students will either be exempted from the following **academic literacy modules**, or if they have failed the test mentioned above, will be required to pass in the relevant modules: EOT 110 and 120.
- The first semester of the curriculum of the year module PHY 181, is identical to that of PHY 131 mentioned above.

(ii) **Failed candidates/Admission to the second semester of MBChB I**

Selected first-year students, who have passed in sufficient prescribed first-semester modules at 100 level will, in accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.3, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study.

During the second semester, the students may be admitted to an examination on an anti-semester basis in the first-semester modules still outstanding, if this can be accommodated in the timetables.

In the School of Medicine, a student may not repeat first-semester modules comprising more than 8 lectures per week on an anti-semester basis in the second semester.

Second semester

Block/special activities

- | | | |
|-----|---------|--------------------------|
| (7) | GNK 120 | Orientation 120 |
| (8) | BOK 121 | Molecule to Organism 121 |

- (9) GNK 127 People and their Environment 127
- (10) GNK 128 Introduction to Pharmacotherapy 128
- (11) SMO 121 Special Study Module 121 (Linked with BOK 121)

IMPORTANT:

In the second semester of the first year of study for MBChB, students will be exempted from the compulsory module **Information Literacy 121 (CIL 121)** if they pass GNK 120 and 127.

- (iii) **Block examinations and second examinations**
Consult Reg. M.1(b).
- (iv) **Failed candidates/Admission to MBChB II**
 - (aa) A student must pass all the modules prescribed for MBChB I, for admission to MBChB II.
 - (bb) Students who take the maximum allowable number of first-semester modules on an anti-semester basis in the second semester, must pass a second examination in the modules in question prior to commencement of the second year of study. Should a student pass in these modules, the fact that the modules were failed in the first semester, will not affect his or her admission to MBChB II.
 - (cc) None of the second-semester blocks and special activities of MBChB I are presented on an anti-semester basis.
 - (dd) ALL students who fail the first year of study for the MBChB degree, forfeit their selection and must apply, in writing, for readmission to the MBChB degree programme. Also consult Reg.M.1(c) regarding students who fail certain blocks in a year and therefore the year of study.
- (g) **Admission to the second year of study**
A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the first year of study before admission to the second year of study.
- (h) **Second year of study**
 - (i) **Curriculum**
 - First semester**
 - Blocks and special activities**
 - (1) BOK 280 Homeostasis 280
 - (2) GNK 288 Anatomy (Dissection) 288
 - (3) BOK 284 People and their Environment 284
 - (4) GPS 280 Generic Procedural Skills 280
 - (5) SMO 211 Special Study Module 211

IMPORTANT:

Students have three assessment opportunities, namely a block test, first examination and second examination in order to pass (GPS) Generic Procedural Skills 280. Although a student will not be held back if GPS 280 is failed, the module in question **must** be passed by the end of the first semester of the third year of study, failing which the student **will** be held back in the third year of study.

Second semester**Blocks and special activities**

- (6) BOK 281 Pathological Conditions and Infectious Diseases 281
- (7) GNK 283 Introduction to Clinical Medicine 283
- (8) GNK 286 Basic Emergency Care 286
- (9) SMO 281 Special Study Module 281 (Linked with BOK 281)

(ii) Block examinations and second examinations

Consult Reg. M.1(b).

(iii) Failed candidates/Admission to MBChB III

- (aa) Students must pass in all the prescribed modules for MBChB II for admission to MBChB III.
- (bb) Students who fail **one block**, may repeat the MBChB II year* without forfeiting his/her selection.
- (cc) Students who fail **two blocks**, but who have not failed a block before, may repeat the MBChB II year*, without forfeiting his/her selection.
- (dd) Students who fail **three or more blocks**, are automatically excluded from the programme.
- (ee) Students who have failed MBChB I and subsequently also MBChB II (notwithstanding the number of blocks involved), are automatically excluded from the programme.
- (ff) Students who are excluded from the programme, will again be subjected to selection with a view to readmission to MBChB II.

* Consult Reg. M.1(c) regarding students who fail certain blocks and therefore have to repeat the year of study.

(i) Admission to the third year of study

A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the second year of study for admission to the third year of study.

(j) Third year of study**(i) Curriculum****First semester****Blocks and special activities**

- (1) GNK 381 Heart and Blood Vessels 381
- (2) GNK 383 Lungs and Chest 383
- (3) BOK 380 Abdomen and Mamma 380
- (4) GNK 386 Haematological Malignancies 386
- (5) GPS 380 Generic Procedural Skills 380
- (6) SMO 311 Special Study Module 311
- (7) SMO 380 Special Study Module 380 (Linked with BOK 380)

Second semester**Blocks and special activities**

- (8) BOK 382 Pregnancy and Neonatology 382
- (9) GNK 385 Preceptorship 385
- (10) SMO 382 Special Study Module 382 (Linked with BOK 382)

(ii) Block examinations and second examinations

Consult Reg. M.1.(b).

- (iii) **Failed candidate**
A student who fails any given block (i.e. examination modules), fails and will be required to repeat the third year of study. Consult also Reg.M.1(c) regarding students who fail some blocks, and thus the year of study.
- (k) **Admission to the fourth year of study:**
A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the third year of study for admission to the fourth year of study. Consult also Reg. M.1(c) regarding students who fail certain blocks in a year, and therefore the year of study.
- (l) **Fourth year of study**
- (i) **Curriculum**
- First semester**
Blocks and special activities
- (1) GNK 481 Disorders of Childhood 481
 - (2) BOK 480 Genito-Urinary Tract Conditions 480
 - (3) BOK 482 Nervous System 482
 - (4) SMO 411 Special Study Module 411
- Second semester**
Blocks and special activities
- (5) GNK 485 Head and Neck 485
 - (6) GNK 483 Musculoskeletal Conditions 483
 - (7) GNK 487 Skin 487
 - (8) GNK 484 Endocrinology 484
 - (9) GNK 486 Ageing 486
 - (10) GNK 488 Elective 488
 - (11) **Morning rotations**
Gynaecology
Internal Medicine
Paediatrics
Otorhinolaryngology
Ophthalmology
Neurology
Orthopaedics
Urology
- Note:** Marks obtained in the morning rotations are taken into account with the relevant block marks.
- (ii) **Block examinations and second examinations**
As set out in Reg. M. 1(b).
- (iii) **Failed candidates**
A student who fails any given block (i.e. examination modules), fails and will be required to repeat the fourth year of study. Consult also Reg. M.1(c) regarding students who fail some blocks, and thus the year of study.
- (m) **Admission to the fifth year of study:**
A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the fourth year of study for admission to the fifth year of study.

(n) **Fifth year of study**(i) **Curriculum****First semester****Blocks and special activities**

- (1) GNK 581 Psychiatry and Social Dysfunction 581
- (2) GNK 582 Health and Healthcare 582
- (3) GNK 583 Traumatology 583
- (4) GNK 585 Pharmacotherapy 585
- (5) GNK 586 Anaesthesiology 586
- (6) SMO 511 Special Study Module 511
- (7) SMO 512 Special Study Module 512
- (8) **Morning rotations during the first semester**

Psychiatry

Surgery

Family Medicine

Anaesthesiology and Forensic Medicine

Note: Marks obtained in the morning rotations are taken into account with the relevant block marks.

Second semester

Consult par. (o) regarding the commencement of the Student Intern Complex (SIC) at the beginning of the second semester of the fifth year of study.

(ii) **Block examinations and second examinations**

Consult par. (iii) below.

(iii) **Failed candidates**

- (aa) At the end of the first semester of the fifth year of study, students will sit examinations in each block in which they have not been promoted. A second examination will take place immediately after commencement of the SIC. Successful students obtain SIC status and may continue with the SIC.
- (bb) Students who fail the examination as well as the second examination in one block or more (and therefore fail the semester) may not continue with the SIC but participate in a remedial programme, which will take place during the first seven weeks of the second semester.
- (cc) A second examination will be granted in the outstanding blocks at the end of the seven-week period.
- (dd) Unsuccessful completion of the morning rotations during the first semester of the fifth year of study prevent a student from promoting the relevant block(s) and examination will become compulsory.
- (ee) If the students pass in the second examination, they may join the SIC as from the second seven-week rotation period.
- (ff) If a student again fails the second examination, the rest of the year of study will be used as remediation. In January of the subsequent year, students may commence provisionally with the SIC, but will have to interrupt the SIC for the duration of the unsuccessful block when it is presented in the first semester. Students will then have to repeat the block. Successful students then continue with the SIC.

(o) **Admission to the Student Intern Complex (SIC):**

Second half of the fifth year of study, and the sixth year of study

(i) For admission to the SIC, a student is required to pass in all the examination modules and morning rotations of the first semester of the fifth year of study.

(ii) **Rotations and end-of-rotations examinations (first examinations) and end-of-semester examinations (second examinations)**

(aa) Training in the SIC extends over 18 months. Rotations take place over a period of 63 weeks in three semesters.

(bb) All students who are involved, will enjoy the same rank of seniority and will be known as **student interns**; i.e. no differentiation will in this case be made between the status of the fifth-year and sixth-year student concerned.

(cc) A rotation extends over seven weeks, and every three rotations are grouped together in a logical manner in the three semester divisions of the SIC.

(dd) The semester rotations are divided as follows:

Description	Code
(a) <u>Surgery and related disciplines and Family Medicine</u>	
(i) Surgery (7 weeks)	}
(ii) Surgery-related	}
• Neurosurgery	}
• Plastic Surgery	}GNK 680
• Paediatric Surgery	}
• Cardiothoracic Surgery	}
• Ortopaedics	GNK 681
• Urology	GNK 690
(iii) Anaesthesiology and Family Medicine (HAK)	
• Anaesthesiology	GNK 682
• Family Medicine (HAK)	GNK 691

(b) <u>Internal Medicine subspecialties and Psychiatry</u>	
(iv) Internal Medicine	
(v) Subspecialties	}GNK 683
• Dermatology clinics and Haematology rounds	}
• Cardiology	}GNK 684
• Neurology	}
(vi) Psychiatry	GNK 685

(c) <u>Women's and Children's Health and Community-based Education</u>	
(vii) Obstetrics and Gynaecology	GNK 686
(viii) Paediatrics	GNK 687
(ix) Community Obstetrics and Community-based Education	GNK 692 GNK 688

(d) <u>Diagnostic Laboratory Medicine</u>	
• Image Forming Medicine	}GNK 689
• Evidence Based Medicine	}
• Bioethics	}

- (ee) End-of-rotation examinations are held at the end of every seven-week rotation. Students who obtain a final mark of at least 60%, promote the rotation and need not sit the end-of-semester examination in that rotation.
- In the first semester, this examination will be held three times (22-23 students in the first semester of their sixth year of study).
 - In the second semester, this examination will also be held three times (approximately 45 students), i.e. students in the second semester of both the fifth and the sixth year of study.
- (ff) End-of-semester examinations are held in the relevant rotations of the semester of a SIC in which students have performed unsatisfactorily (i.e. less than 60%).
Students who fail these examinations, will not be admitted to the rotations of the subsequent semester and will be required to repeat and pass the unsuccessful rotation(s). (Further details in this regard appear in par. (p) below.)
- (gg) During the first semester of the sixth year of study, two lecturing periods of two weeks each will be devoted to the following:
- GNK 689:** Diagnostic Laboratory Medicine
Image Forming Medicine
Evidence-based Medicine
Bioethics
- (p) **Rotation(s) failed or not promoted in**
- (i) A student intern who fails a seven-week rotation or rotations for the first time (i.e. the end-of-rotation examination) or does not promote in the rotation(s) in question, sit the end-of-semester examination in the rotation(s) in question.
If successful in the second examination, he or she continues with the rotations of the following semester.
If unsuccessful, the relevant rotation(s) must be repeated at the first opportunity in the next semester. The nature of such repetition must be regarded as remedial and it ends in the next end-of-rotation examination.
- (ii) The end-of-rotation examination for such student interns serves as the next official examination and must, as such, be monitored by external examiners. A pass mark of at least 50% is required.
- (iii) Student interns who pass the end-of-rotation examination, continue with the next "semester rotations" and may rejoin their original group for the duration of the rest of the SIC. The third rotation of the semester will then again be out of phase.
- (iv) Student interns who fail the end-of-rotation examination again (i.e. first examination), routinely continue with the next rotations or semester activity as applicable according to the number of rotations failed. Such student interns will complete the unsuccessful rotations at the end of the training period, after all other rotations have been passed.
- (v) The sixth year of study may be failed twice, provided that no previous year has been failed. This means that there is a total of seven semesters available for the sixth year of study to a student intern who has not failed any previous year of study.
- (q) **Degree with distinction**
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the Student Intern Complex rotations.

M.2 BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE (MEDICAL SCIENCES) BSc(MedSci)

Note:

As from 2004, the BSc (MedSci) degree programme was transferred to the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences. The subjects Anatomy and Physiology are, however, still presented by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

M.3 MASTER OF MEDICINE (MMed)

Regulations and Curricula

Please note:

- (i) All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily.
- (ii) All MMed students must submit an essay (MMS 800) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a publication which has been accepted for publishing in a subsidised periodical. An ordinary literature review will not be accepted.
- (iii) A **systematic literature review** (Cochrane type), which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the **dissertation** for awarding the MMed (Community Health) degree. It requires, inter alia, a protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion criteria for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarized (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MMed degrees.

The MMed degree is conferred in the following fields:

- (i) Anaesthesiology – MMed(Anaes)
- (ii) Surgery – MMed(Sur)
- (iii) Dermatology – MMed(Derm)
- (iv) Physical Medicine – MMed(MedPhys) [Discontinued until further notice]
- (v) Community Health – MMed(CommHealth)
- (vi) Emergency Medicine – MMed(Emergency Med) – see **Note** below
- (vii) Geriatrics – MMed(Geriat)
- (viii) Internal Medicine – MMed(Int)
- (ix) Medical Oncology – MMed(MedOnc) – see **Note** below
- (x) Nuclear Medicine – MMed(NuclMed)
- (xi) Paediatrics – MMed(Paed)
- (xii) Neurosurgery – MMed(NeurSur)
- (xiii) Neurology – MMed(Neur)
- (xiv) Obstetrics and Gynaecology – MMed(O et G)
- (xv) Ophthalmology – MMed(Ophth)
- (xvi) Otorhinolaryngology – MMed(ORL)
- (xvii) Orthopaedics – MMed(Orth)
- (xviii) Pathology – MMed(Path)
- (xix) Plastic Surgery – MMed(PlastSur)
- (xx) Psychiatry – MMed(Psych)
- (xxi) Radiological Diagnostics – MMed(Rad-D)
- (xxii) Radiation Oncology – MMed(Rad-Onc)
- (xxiii) Thoracic Surgery – MMed(ThoracSur)
- (xxiv) Urology – MMed(Urol)

Note:

- Inquire at the Head of Department regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Medical Oncology.
- Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding the availability of registrarships for the specialisation Emergency Medicine.

(a) Requirements for admission

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University, or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree, for at least two years. In addition, such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

(b) Duration

- (i) The training for the degree extends over four or five years, according to the requirements of the department under which the chosen major subject falls.
- (ii) "Major subject" refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the department in question.

(c) Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- (i) has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the department in question at the Pretoria Academic Hospital or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent;
- (ii) has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated in Reg. M.3 (b) above; and
- (iii) has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations.

(d) Exemption

- (i) The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption from a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
- (ii) Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed degree specialising in Medical Oncology (MMed(MedOnc)) on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- (iii) All prerequisite subjects, indicated with an asterisk (*), must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.
- (iv) Exemption from a maximum of two years' clinical training may be granted in the Department of Forensic Medicine in respect of the MMed(Path) degree with specialisation Forensic Pathology, to a candidate already in possession of an MMed degree (or a degree deemed equivalent by the University) with specialisation in Anatomical Pathology.

(e) **Curricula**

The curriculum consists of a major subject and its prerequisites:

- (i) **Anaesthesiology (Code 10250011)**
Major subject: ANE 801 Anaesthesiology 801.
Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801*; CHP 805 Chemical Pathology 805*;
FAR 802 Pharmacology 802*; FSK 808 Physics 808*.
Duration of training: Four years.
- (ii) **Surgery (Code 10250021)**
Major subject: CHR 800 Surgery 800
Prerequisites: ANA 802 Anatomy 802*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 802
Anatomical Pathology 802*; BVC 800 Principles of Surgery 800 (Neuro-
surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery, Urology).
Duration of training: Five years.
- (iii) **Dermatology (Code 10250031)**
Major subject: DER 800 Dermatology 800.
Prerequisites: PAT 804 Pathology 804 (Anatomical, Microbiological,
simultaneously with the major subject); ANA 807 Anatomy 807*; FSG 801
Physiology 801*.
Duration of training: Four years.
- (iv) **Physical Medicine (Code 10250081)**
Discontinued until further notice.
- (v) **Community Health (Code 10250371)**
Major subject: GGS 800 Community Health 800.
Prerequisites: ONO 800 Communicable and non-communicable health-
related conditions 800*. ASW 800 Administrative theory and health-related
social sciences 800*; EBD 800 Epidemiological theory, biostatistics and
demography 800*.
A student must also submit and pass a dissertation on an approved topic
(GGS 890) before the degree will be conferred.
Duration of training: Four years.
- (vi) **Emergency Medicine**
Major subject: NGK 801 Emergency Medicine 801.
Prerequisites: ANA 802 Anatomy 802, FSG 801 Physiology 801, FAR 806
Pharmacology 806, ANP 892 Anatomical Pathology 892.
Duration of training: Four years.
Note: Inquire at the Head of the Department of Family Medicine regarding
the availability of registrarships.
- (vii) **Geriatrics (Code 10250041)**
Major subject: GER 800 Geriatrics 800.
Prerequisites: PAT 806 Pathology 806 (Chemical, Anatomical, Micro-
biological); ANA 893 Anatomy 893*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; FAR 804
Pharmacology 804.
Duration of training: Four years.
- (viii) **Internal Medicine (Code 10250051)**
Major subject: IGK 800 Internal Medicine 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 800 Anatomy 800*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*

Attendance courses: (simultaneously with the major subject); FAR 806 Pharmacology 806; PAT 808 Pathology 808 (Anatomical, Chemical, Haematological, Microbiological).

A certificate issued by the Head of Department must be submitted as proof that the student is well qualified in research methodology before the degree is conferred.

Duration of training: Four years.

(ix) **Medical Oncology (Code 10240163)**

Major Subject: MDN 801 Medical Oncology 801

Prerequisites: ANA 800 Anatomy 800, FSG 801 Physiology 801, FAR 806 Pharmacology 806, PAT 808 Pathology 808 (Anatomical, Chemical, Haematological, Microbiological).

Duration of training: 5 years, or

3 years MMed(Int) + 2 years MMed(MedOnc) = 5 years

Inquire at the Head of Department regarding the availability of registrarships for this specialisation.

(x) **Nuclear Medicine (Code 10250381)**

Major subject: KDE 801 Nuclear Medicine 801.

Prerequisites: ANA 809 Anatomy, 809 FSG 801 Physiology 801*; KDE 802 Nuclear Physics 802*; PAT 801 Pathology 801* (Chemical and Haematological), RCF 800 Radiobiology, chemistry and pharmacology 800.

Duration of training: Four years (of which at least six months' ward rounds in Radiological Diagnostics). If a student specialises in Nuclear Medicine after having obtained the MMed degree with specialisation in Radiological Diagnostics, Radiation Oncology or Internal Medicine, the duration will be three years.

(xi) **Paediatrics (Code 10250121)**

Major subject: KGE 800 Paediatrics 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 805 Anatomy 805*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; PAT 802 Pathology 802* (Chemical Pathology, Anatomical Pathology, Microbiology).

Duration of training: Four years.

(xii) **Neurosurgery (Code 10250191)**

Major subject: NCR 800 Neurosurgery 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 894 Anatomy 894*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 875 Anatomical Pathology 875*; BVC 801 Principles of Surgery 801* (Surgery, Urology, Neurosurgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).

Duration of training: Five years.

(xiii) **Neurology (Code 10250091)**

Major subject: NRE 800 Neurology 800.

Prerequisites: PAT 805 Pathology 805* (Anatomical, Chemical, Microbiological); ANA 891 Anatomy 891*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*.

Duration of training: Four years.

(xiv) **Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Code 10250101)**

Major subject (Final examination): OEG 800 Obstetrics and Gynaecology 800.

Prerequisite subjects (Primary examination): ANA 803 Anatomy 803*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*. In addition to the prerequisite subjects mentioned, also (OEG 801) Additional Examination: Basic Sciences 801 (examination on aspects from the basic sciences, as applicable to Obstetrics and Gynaecology).

Prerequisite subject (Intermediary examination): ANP 803 Anatomical Pathology 803*.

Duration of training: Four years.

(xv) **Ophthalmology (Code 10250111)**

Major subject: OHK 800 Ophthalmology 800.

Prerequisites: ANP 871 Anatomical Pathology 871*; ANA 876 Anatomy 876*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; GMO 800 Geometrical Optics 800*.

Duration of training: Four years.

(xvi) **Otorhinolaryngology (Code 10250361)**

Major subject: ONK 800 Otorhinolaryngology 800.

Prerequisites: ANP 870 Anatomical Pathology 870*; ANA 875 Anatomy 875*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; BVC 807 Principles of Surgery 807.

Duration of training: Four years.

(xvii) **Orthopaedics (Code 10250201)**

Major subject: ORT 800 Orthopaedics 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 895 Anatomy 895*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 879 Anatomical Pathology 879; BVC 802 Principles of Surgery 802 (Surgery, Urology, Neurosurgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).

Duration of training: Five years.

(xviii) **Pathology**

(1) **Clinical Pathology (Code 10250241)**

Major subject: MBG 800 Microbiology 800; CHP 802 Chemical Pathology 802; HEM 801 Haematology 801.

Prerequisites: APA 800 General Pathology 800 (of which four months in each of Microbiology, Chemical Pathology, Haematology and Anatomical Pathology); FSG 801 Physiology 801.

Duration of training: Four years with at least 12 months in each major subject.

(2) **Anatomical Pathology (Code 10250251)**

Major subject: ANP 800 Anatomical Pathology 800.

Prerequisites: ANP 801 Anatomical Pathology 801 or capita selecta from Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question. Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.

(3) **Medical Microbiology (Code 10250261)**

Major subject: GMB 800 Medical Microbiology 800

Prerequisites: GMB 801 Medical Microbiology 801, or capita selecta from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.

- Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (4) **Chemical Pathology (Code 10250271)**
 Major subject: CHP 800 Chemical Pathology 800.
 Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801, CHP 801 Chemical Pathology 801, or capita selecta from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (5) **Haematology (Code 10250281)**
 Major subject: HEM 800 Haematology 800.
 Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801, HEM 801 Haematology 801, or capita selecta from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (6) **Medical Virology (Code 10250391)**
 Major subject: GVR 800 Medical Virology 800
 Prerequisites: GVR 801 Medical Virology 801, or capita selecta from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
 Duration of training: Four years, of which at least three years must be in the major subject. The fourth year can either be in the major subject or in any combination of the other Pathology specialisations.
- (7) **Forensic Pathology (Code 10250072)**
 Major subject: GGK 800 Forensic Medicine 800
 Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801, FAR 803 Pharmacology 803, ANP 874 Anatomical Pathology 874.
 Duration of training: Four years.
- (xix) **Plastic Surgery (Code 10250211)**
 Major subject: PCR 800 Plastic Surgery 800.
 Prerequisites: ANA 896 Anatomy 896*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 876 Anatomical Pathology 876*; BVC 803 Principles of Surgery 803 (Neurosurgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery, Urology, Surgery).
 Duration of training: Five years.
- (xx) **Psychiatry (Code 10250141)**
 Major subject: PSI 800 Psychiatry 800.
 Prerequisites: ANA 804 Anatomy 804*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 872 Anatomical Pathology 872*; MTS 801 Medical Applied Psychology 801*; NRE 801 Neurology 801.
 Duration of training: Four years.

(xxi) **Radiological Diagnostics (Code 10250151)**

Major subject: RDD 800 Radiological Diagnostics 800.

Prerequisites: ANP 807 Anatomical Pathology 807 (simultaneously with the major subject at the end of the fourth year); ANA 808 Anatomy 808*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; MFK 800 Medical Physics 800*.

Duration of training: Five years.

If this specialisation is followed after having obtained the MMed degree specialising in Radiation Oncology, the duration of the programme will be three years.

(xxii) **Radiation Oncology (Code 10250162)**

Major subject: SOZ 800 Radiation Oncology 800 (including Medical Oncology).

Prerequisites: ANP 809 Anatomical Pathology 809; ANA 809 Anatomy 809*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; MFK 801 Medical Physics 801* (must be completed within 18 months), RBG 801 Radiobiology 801 (must be finalised within 30 months).

Duration of training: Four years. If this specialisation is followed after having obtained the MMed degree specialising in Radiological Diagnostics, the duration of the programme will be three years.

(xxiii) **Thoracic Surgery (Code 10250231)**

Major subject: TCR 800 Thoracic Surgery 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 898 Anatomy 898*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 878 Anatomical Pathology 878*; BVC 805 Principles of Surgery 805 (Neurosurgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Urology, Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).

Duration of training: Five years.

(xxiv) **Urology (Code 10250221)**

Major subject: URO 800 Urology 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 897 Anatomy 897*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 877 Anatomical Pathology 877*; BVC 804 Principles of Surgery 804 (Neurosurgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Urology, Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).

Duration of training: Five years.

(f) **Examinations**

(i) The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.

(ii) The nature, duration and time of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in co-operation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:

- In the case of four-year programmes: not before the end of the third year.
- In the case of five-year programmes: not before the end of the 4th year.

(iii) A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulation G.12 applies.

- (iv) A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (second examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year programmes in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

(g) **Second examinations**

Second examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

(h) **Conferment of the degree/Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

(i) **General**

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examining and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients; initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

**M.4 MASTER OF MEDICINE WITH SPECIALISATION IN FAMILY MEDICINE
(MMed with specialisation in Family Medicine) (Code 10250401)**

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) **Requirements for admission**

A candidate for admission to the study for the degree MMed with specialisation in Family Medicine must be in possession of the MBChB degree of the University of Pretoria or a qualification recognised by the University as an equivalent* qualification, as well as full registration as medical practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

He or she must also work in a primary healthcare facility which is acceptable to the Department, for the duration of the programme.

- * In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 as well as the criteria of the Senate for postgraduate students, it is the prerogative of the Senate to decide on the admission of a candidate by virtue of an equivalent qualification.

(b) **Duration**

The training extends over four years.

(c) **Exemption from modules**

Partial exemption from modules by virtue of comparable training may be granted by the Faculty Board, provided that exemption will in each case be considered on merit.

(d) **Curriculum**

(i) **Part I**

- (1) AEH 800 Anatomy, Embryology and Histology 800

- | | | |
|-----|---------|------------------------------------|
| (2) | FSG 809 | Physiology 809 |
| (3) | DLM 807 | Diagnostic Laboratory Medicine 807 |
| (4) | HAK 801 | Family Medicine 801 |
| (5) | HAK 802 | Family Medicine 802 |

(ii) **Part II**

- | | | |
|-----|---------|---------------------|
| (1) | HAK 891 | Essay 891 |
| (2) | HAK 803 | Family Medicine 803 |
| (3) | HAK 804 | Family Medicine 804 |

(e) **Examinations**

- (i) An average of at least 50% must be achieved in each of the required work assignments, for admission to the examination in the modules (HAK 801) Family Medicine 801 and (HAK 802) Family Medicine 802.
- (ii) A student will only be admitted to the final examination of Part II (HAK 804) after successful completion of Part I, HAK 803, as well as submission of the essay (HAK 891).
- (iii) A student will not be admitted to the examination in a prerequisite module (second examinations excluded) or in the major subject more than twice.
- (iv) **Examination periods**
 - (1) Examinations are held during the winter and the summer examination periods.
 - (2) The nature, duration and time of the examinations are determined in consultation with the head(s) of the department(s) under whom the subjects fall.
 - (3) A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass in a module. General Regulation G.12 applies.
 - (4) Second examinations will only take place during the May/June and October/November examination periods.

(f) **Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% in the following modules:
Family Medicine 802, 803 and 804.

M.5 MASTER OF MILITARY MEDICINE (MMilMed) (Code 10255001)

Also consult the General Regulations.

(a) **Requirement for admission**

Candidates must be in possession of the MBChB degree for at least two years.

(b) **Duration**

Three years, of which the first two years will be part-time study, and the last year full-time study as a registrar in the relevant main discipline.

(c) **Curriculum**

Major subject: Military Medicine (specialising in either MIG 800 Internal Medicine 800 or CHR 800 Surgery 800).

Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801; VGN 800 Preventive Medicine 800;

IGK 804 Internal Medicine 804; CHR 801 Surgery 801; and RAT 800 Radiotherapy 800.

(d) **Examinations**

- (i) The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects is determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- (ii) The nature, duration and time of the examinations are determined in co-operation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases indicated differently, the examinations in the prerequisite modules will be held at any time prior to, or concurrently with the examinations in the major subject.
- (iii) To pass in a module, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
- (iv) A student will not be admitted to the examinations in a prerequisite module, or to the examination in the major subject, more than twice (second examinations excluded).

(e) **Second examinations**

Second examinations will take place only after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student failed.

(f) **Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

**M.6 MASTER OF MEDICAL PHARMACOLOGY (MPharmMed)
(10256001)**

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) **Requirements for admission**

A candidate for admission to the study for the MPharmMed degree must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed equivalent by the University, for at least one year. Additionally, the candidate must be registered as a medical practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

(b) **Duration**

Three years of part-time study.

(c) **Curriculum**

(i) **First year of study**

- (1) MFM 801 Medical Pharmacology 801
- (2) MBS 800 Medical Biostatistics 800
- (3) FFD 801 Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 801
- (4) WKT 881 Practical Work and Work Assignments 881

(ii) **Second year of study**

- (1) MFM 802 Medical Pharmacology 802
- (2) FFD 802 Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 802
- (3) WKT 882 Practical Work and Work Assignments 882
- (4) NAV 882 Research Report (Preparation) 882

(iii) **Third year of study**

- (1) MFM 803 Medical Pharmacology 803
- (2) FFD 803 Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 803
- (3) WKT 883 Practical Work and Work Assignments 883
- (4) NAV 883 Research Report 883

(d) **Examinations**

- (i) The examinations for each year of study will take place during the summer examination period.
- (ii) To pass in a module, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
- (iii) In addition to the examination, a student will be required to complete all practical work and work assignments satisfactorily, as well as (NAV 882) Research Report (Preparation) 882 and (NAV 883) Research Report 883 (minimum pass mark 50%), in order to comply with all the requirements for the degree.
- (iv) Second examinations will not be held before at least six months have elapsed since conclusion of the examination in which the student failed.

(e) **Degree with distinction**

The degree will be conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in the following modules:

- (i) Medical Pharmacology 802 and 803
- (ii) Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 802 and 803, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for (NAV 883) Research Report 883 in the final year of study.

M.7 MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH) (Code 10256501)

Also consult General Regulations

(a) **Admission requirements**

A candidate for admission to the study for the Master's degree in Public Health must be in possession of:

- a four-year bachelor's degree; plus at least two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
- an honours degree; or
- a three-year bachelor's degree plus at least five years' applicable practical (work) experience.

(b) **Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination**

- (i) Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:
 - A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
 - A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable practical (work) experience; or
 - Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree who the School's selection committee deems fit to register as a special student.

N.B.: In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission of all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval.

- All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Post-graduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a **matriculation exemption certificate**.

(ii) **Pass requirements for the status examination**

- At least 60% must be obtained in the status examination.
- The status examination will be written in June.

(iii) The application of a student who has passed the status examination must be submitted to the Senate of the University for approval. Successful students may then enrol for the degree programme in the following academic year.

(c) **Other selection criteria**

(Each on a scale of one to five.)

- Academic merit
- National/International need for Public Health
- Under-represented groups in Public Health
- Public Health related employment
- Track record – e.g. employment, academic, community-building, etc.

(d) **Duration of programme**

- (i) Two years of full-time, or a maximum of four years part-time study.
- (ii) In exceptional cases the Dean, on the recommendation of the Chairperson: School of Health Systems and Public Health, may allow a student to complete the degree programme in one year.

(e) **Curriculum and general information**

- (i) The MPH programme comprises the following four components:
- Core modules
 - Compulsory area of concentration or specialisation and elective modules
 - Integrative case studies
 - Research paper.
- (ii) **The credits are divided between the different components of the MPH as follows:**

MPH component	Credits	%
Core modules	60	30
Integrative case study (2 of 5 credits each)	10	5
Compulsory area of concentration or specialisation and elective modules	80	40
Research paper	45	22,5
TNM 800	5	2,5
Total	200	100

(iii) **Core modules**

Module code	Module name	Credits
PHM 870	Learning in Public Health 870	5
HME 870	Introduction to Health Measurement 870 (Week 1 and 2)*	10

DEG 870	Principles of Demography 870	5
BOS 870	Biostatistics (Week 1 and 2)*	10
HCM 870	Introduction to Health Management 870 (Week 1 and 2)*	10
CDC 870	Introduction to Disease Control 870	5
EHM 870	Basis of Environmental Health 870	5
PCM 870	Introduction to Primary Health Care 870	5
SCM 870	Society and Health 870	5
	Total	60

* Week 1 and 2 form one module of 10 credits, and cannot be taken separately.

(iv) **Compulsory area of concentration or specialisation and elective modules:**

The following areas are available:

- Health measurement – Epidemiology and Biostatistics
- Health measurement – Monitoring and evaluation
- Health policy and management
- Environmental and occupational health
- Disease control
- Health research ethics
- Health promotion

Information regarding the content of each area of concentration or specialisation is available on the website of the School of Health Systems and Public Health (<http://shsph.up.ac.za>)

(v) **Integrative case studies**

Two integrative case studies are compulsory for all MPH students and students should only enrol for these modules once 25% of the programme has been completed. These case studies are thematic in nature and themes are never repeated. For this reason, students may enrol for an integrative case study with the same code in a subsequent year.

Module code	Module name	Credits
ICX 870	Integrative case study 870	5
ICX 871	Integrative case study 871	5
ICX 872	Integrative case study 872	5
ICX 873	Integrative case study 873	5
ICX 874	Integrative case study 874	5
ICX 875	Integrative case study 875	5

(f) **Research report**

- (i) The MPH degree consists of coursework (75%) and a research component (25%). The research paper contributes 45 credits (the equivalent of 450 notional hours of learning according to SAQA criteria).
- (ii) The expected outcome of the research paper is that the student will be able to identify and investigate health and health systems problems in a comprehensive manner, and that he or she will be able to (i.e. begin to) formulate appropriate interventions.
- (iii) The student's research protocol is submitted for approval to the Academic Programme Committee (APC) of the School, prior to submission to the Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee.

(g) Examinations and pass requirements**(i) Examination of modules**

- (aa) Each module has its individual (own) evaluation, which may consist of more than one mode of evaluation. **To pass in a module, a student must obtain a minimum pass mark of 50%.**
- (bb) If a student fails a module but obtains 40% to 49%, a second examination in the module in question must be written. The student must arrange with the lecturer who presents the module, in consultation with the Academic Programme Co-ordinator, in this regard.
- (cc) If a student fails a module but obtains a mark of less than 40%, the module must be repeated in full in the following year.
- (dd) If a core module is still not passed after two attempts, the student will not be allowed to continue with the MPH programme.
- (ee) A compulsory module in the student's area of concentration can only be repeated once. If it is not passed after the second attempt, the student will be requested to change the area of concentration. If the student fails after two attempts in the second area of concentration, he or she will not be allowed to continue with the MPH programme.
- (ff) If an elective module is failed after two attempts, the student will have to select another elective module.

(ii) Final examinations for the MPH

- (aa) Other than summarising the total of marks obtained for modules, the MPH has an additional evaluation of its course work, consisting of two comprehensive examinations. The decision as to whether these examinations will be written or conducted orally, lies with the examiners.
- (bb) The first examination will take place after completion of the compulsory core modules and covers the basic knowledge in Public Health.
- (cc) The second examination will take place at the end of the MPH programme and covers the modules taken as part of a specialisation or an area of concentration.
- (dd) The minimum pass mark for each examination is 50%. If a student fails either of the examinations, he or she will be required to re-write in the next examination period. If a student fails for the second time he/she may not continue with the MPH programme.

(iii) Examination of research paper

The research paper must be passed independently with at least 50%.

(h) Concurrent registration for two study programmes

- (i) In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.6, which is *mutatis mutandis* applicable in the case of postgraduate diploma study, the permission of the dean is required for concurrent registration, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the dean may prescribe. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean if the student does not perform satisfactorily – all assignments and coursework must be completed on time. Concurrent registration will not be accepted as a reason for poor performance or not meeting deadlines for both study programmes.

- (ii) In the case of registering concurrently for two study programmes in the School of Health Systems and Public Health and elsewhere, students must obtain the written consent of both the coordinator of their current programme and the coordinator of the second programme (or the track co-ordinator in the case of the MPH), and submit it with a motivational letter to the School's Academic Programme Committee, for recommendation by the Chairperson of the School, after which the application is submitted to the Dean for approval.
 - (iii) The School of Health Systems and Public Health states that concurrent registration for two study programmes **is a privilege and not a right**. Concurrent registration must be applied for annually and is granted based on academic performance in the primary degree/diploma programme.
 - (iv) If the current field of study is a master's degree, then the second field of study can be a postgraduate diploma.
 - (v) If the current field of study is a postgraduate diploma, then the second field of study can be another postgraduate diploma.
- (i) **Degree with distinction**
The degree will be conferred with distinction on a student who has a final mark of at least 75% for the research paper and an average of at least 75% for the combination of coursework and examinations.

M.7A MASTER OF EARLY CHILDHOOD INTERVENTION (M ECI)
(Code 10258240)

Also consult General Regulations.

- (a) **Admission requirements**
A candidate must be in possession of an applicable four-year professional bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification.
- (b) **Duration**
Two years of part-time study through distance education.
- (c) **Curriculum**
Year 1
(The credit value of each module appears in brackets after the module code.)

Module	Module code
ECI: Critical Theoretical Analysis in ECI 801*	ECI 801 (90)

* Refer to the study guide available on request from the Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication for information on the sub-divisions of the module.

Year 2
(The credit value of each module appears in brackets after the module code.)

Module	Module code
ECI: Evaluation and Intervention 873	ECI 873 (20)
ECI: Collaborative Problem-solving 872	ECI 872 (20)
ECI: Measurement in ECI (e.g. ECI 874)	ECI 874 (20)
Applied discipline-directed elective module:	
ECI in Child Health 860	ECI 860 (30)
ECI in Communication Pathology 861	ECI 861 (30)

ECl in Educational Psychology 862	ECl 862 (30)
ECl in Nursing Science 863	ECl 863 (30)
ECl in Nutrition Care 864	ECl 864 (30)
ECl in Occupational Therapy 865	ECl 865 (30)
ECl in Physiotherapy 866	ECl 866 (30)
ECl in Severe Disability 867	ECl 867 (30)
ECl in Social Work 868	ECl 868 (30)

(d) Promotion to the second year of study

A student must pass the first year of study for admission to the second year of study. Participation as described in the study guide is a requirement for promotion to the second year of study.

(e) Examination and pass requirements

- (i) A minimum of 50% is required to pass in a module, and all modules must be passed before the degree will be conferred.
- (ii) The nature and frequency of examinations will be determined by the head of department in conjunction with the programme supervisor.

(f) Second examinations

Second examinations or regrouping of work assignments will take place within two weeks or a month after conclusion of the examination in which the student failed.

(g) Transitional measures

- (i) Students who enrolled for the degree programme for the first time in 2005, will complete the programme according to the curriculum as set out in the 2005 version of the Yearbook.
- (ii) Students who enrol for the degree programme for the first time in 2006, will complete the programme according to the curriculum as set out in the 2006 version of the Yearbook.
- (iii) Students who fail in a module(s), will be assisted on an individual basis with the writing of work assignments, etc., in order to pass in the module(s) and to complete the degree programme according to the curriculum for which they have initially registered.

(h) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules.

M.8 BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE (HONORES) [BSc(Hons)]

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) Requirements for admission

- A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study, or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study, with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.
- Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in the modules of his or her major subject in the

final year of the bachelor's degree study, may only be admitted with the **Dean's approval**, on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.

- The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of those departments: Physiology, Radiography and Nursing Science.
- Consult par (c)(iii) below with regard to special admission requirements for candidates who intend specialising in Physical Anthropology.

(b) **Duration**

One year of full-time study
Two years of part-time study

(c) **Curriculum**

(i) The BSc(Hons) degree is conferred in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree code	Module code
Anatomy	10243012	ANA 700 [see c (vi)]
Developmental Biology	10243015	ANA 711
Comparative Anatomy	10243019	ANA 712
Neuro-anatomy	10243016	ANA 713
Human Cell Biology	10243014	ANA 714
Physical Anthropology	10243017	ANA 715
Human Histology	10243013	ANA 716
Macro-anatomy	10243018	ANA 717
Biokinetics	10243020	BKA 700
Chemical Pathology	10243151	CHP 700
Pharmacology	10243161	FAR 705 [See c (v)]
Medical Immunology	10243171	GIM 700
Medical Nuclear Science	10243181	GKW 700
Medical Microbiology	10243001	GMB 700
Medical Virology	10243132	GVR 700
Haematology	10244061	HEM 700
Quantitative Health Science	10244011	KGW 700
Medical Criminalistics	10243191	KRT 700
Aerospace Medicine	10244021	LRG 700
Medical Oncology	10244030	MDN 700
Human Physiology	10243023	MFG 777 [See c (iii)]
Human Genetics	10243072	MGN 700 and 790
Sport Science	10243021	POK 700
Reproductive Biology: Andrology	10244042	RBA 700
Reproductive Biology	10244041	RBI 700
Cell Biology	10244051	SBI 700
Medical Physics	10243011	See c (iv)
Radiation Oncology	10243143	SOZ 700

(ii) **The following requirements are set:**

- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.

- Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
- Attendance of the compulsory faculty module (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800.
- Attendance of the prescribed module (BSK 701) Biostatistics 701 or (MBS 800) Medical Biostatistics 800.
- Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
- Satisfactory attendance of a library-user course.

(iii) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Human Physiology:**

- **Admission requirements**

A minimum average of 60% in the final year (undergraduate) in Physiology.

- **Pass requirements**

An average of at least 50% in all the sections of the module MFG 777 is required in order to pass (see syllabi). A minimum continuous evaluation mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination. The continuous evaluation mark is compiled from an average of 3 tests (50%), seminars and discussions on journals (25%), and project and presentation (25%). TNM 800 and MBS 800 must be completed successfully before the degree will be conferred.

(iv) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Medical Physics:**

Modules to be taken in the Department of Physics, Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences:

FSK 710	Mathematical Methods 710
FSK 711	Classical Dynamics 711
FSK 713	Quantum Mechanics 713
FSK 714	Electrodynamics 714

Modules to be taken in the School of Medicine:

GNF 700	Medical Physics: Practical Work 700
GNF 701	Medical Physics: Nuclear Medicine 701
GNF 702	Medical Physics: Diagnostic Radiology 702
GNF 703	Medical Physics: Radiation Physics 703
GNF 704	Medical Physics: Radiotherapy 704
GNF 705	Medical Physics: Radiation Protection 705

(v) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Pharmacology:**

Admission requirements

- A minimum average of 60% in Pharmacology at undergraduate level.
- In addition, the modules (FAR 381, 382) Pharmacology 381*, 382* must be completed at the Department of Pharmacology, if not completed at undergraduate level.

* Exemption from the examination in FAR 381, 382 may be granted if a student, who obtained a module mark of at least 60%, exercises the option to accept this as the final mark.

- (vi) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Anatomy, specifically with regard to Physical Anthropology:**
- Only students who intend to specialise in Physical Anthropology may, in addition to the requirements set in M.8(a) above, also apply for admission, provided that they are in possession of a BA degree with Archaeology as major subject.
 - A minimum average of 60% in the modules of the major subjects in the final year of study, is required.
 - The module (ANA 122) Human Osteology 122 must be taken additionally.
- (d) **Examinations**
- (i) The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
 - (ii) For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
 - (iii) The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
 - (iv) To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in General Regulation G.60.2.1.2(a) apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.
- (e) **Degree with distinction**
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc.).

M.9 MAGISTER SCIENTIAE (MSc)

Also consult General Regulations.

- (a) **Admission requirements**
Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, a four-year bachelor's degree is required, or an honours degree, or in the case of a three-year bachelor's degree, also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University, plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification, or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Note: All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted by if the module has already been passed for the BSc(Hons) degree.) However, students who follow the specialisation Pharmacology for the MSc degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to Laboratory Research and Techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

(b) Duration

The maximum period for completion of the master's degree is four years. Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.32, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

(c) Research protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete research protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the Academic Advisory Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

(d) Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via Student Administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the head of the department in question.

(e) Compliance with degree requirements

In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.40.1, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

(f) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

(g) Fields of specialisation

The MSc degree is conferred in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree code	Examination code	Dissertation/ Essay
Aerospace Medicine	10253251	LRG 800	LRG 890
Anatomy	10253012	ANA 877	ANA 890
Applied Human Nutrition [See par. (j)]	10253341	See par. (j)	DEK 895
Cell Biology	10253102	SBI 800	SBI 890
Chemical Pathology	10253042	CHP 809	CHP 890
Clinical Epidemiology [See (h)]	10253331	KEM 800	KEM 890
Community Health [See (h)]	10253291	GGs 801	GGs 890
Epidemiology [See (h)]	10253321	EPI 800	EPI 890
Haematology	10253261	HEM 809	HEM 890
Human Genetics	10253072	MGN 800	MGN 890
Human Physiology	10253025	MFG 807	MFG 890
Medical Applied Psychology** [See par (k)]	10253322	See par (k)	MTS 890
Medical Criminalistics	10253122	KRT 800	KRT 890
Medical Immunology	10253242	GIM 800	GIM 890
Medical Microbiology	10253032	GMB 805	GMB 890
Medical Nuclear Science	10253062	GKW 800	GKW 890
Medical Oncology	10253301	MDN 800	MDN 890

Medical Physics	10253271	GNF 800	GNF 890
Medical Virology	10253132	GVR 805	GVR 890
Pharmacology	10253052	FAR 805	FAR 890
Quantitative Health Science [See h(i)]	10253112	KGW 800	KGW 890
Radiation Oncology*	10253282	SOZ 805	SOZ 890
Reproductive Biology: Andrology	10253311	RBA 800	RBA 890
Reproductive Biology	10253092	RBI 800	RBI 890
Sports Medicine [See par (i) below]	10253142	See par. (i)	See par. (i)
Sport Science	10253143	SPN 800	SPN 890

- * The head of department has the discretion to decide whether the specialisation Radiation Oncology will be presented in a particular year (the number of prospective students applying must justify the presentation of the specialisation in question in a given year).
- ** Candidates must first consult the Head of the Department of Psychiatry in connection with the offering of this field of specialisation.
- (h) The following additional requirements are set for the MSc degree with specialisation in Epidemiology, in Clinical Epidemiology, in Community Health and in Quantitative Health Science:

(i) **Admission requirements**

For admission to studies for the **MSc degree with specialisation in Epidemiology, in Clinical Epidemiology and in Community Health**, a student must be in possession of any four-year bachelor's degree or any bachelor honours degree or any advanced bachelor's degree or any three-year bachelor's degree with applicable (work) experience in the field of Public Health.

For the **specialisation Quantitative Health Science**, an applicable bachelor's degree is required, with Statistics at bachelor's level, as well as that

- (aa) the candidate holds a position in a biostatistical field which is acceptable to both the Deans of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences and the Faculty of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the heads of the departments of Statistics and Community Health respectively;
- (bb) the nature and extent of the student's dissertation must also be approved by both Chairpersons of the Schools, on the recommendation of the heads of the departments in question; and
- (cc) with the exception of Statistics, an equivalent major subject may also be considered.

(ii) **Curriculum**

Students registering for any of these four fields of specialisation, must, apart from the required dissertation, complete at least 32 credits in Epidemiology and in Biostatistics, with the exception of the following:

- (aa) Students who register for the **specialisation Quantitative Health Science** will not be required to follow the modules in Biostatistics, as they have already completed Statistics at bachelor's degree level. The

- 12 credits in Biostatistics will be replaced by other relevant coursework as determined by the head of department.
- (bb) Students registered for the **specialisation Community Health**, will be assigned at least 20 credits of coursework in Epidemiology and in Biostatistics. The remaining 12 credits will be obtained through other relevant coursework as determined by the head of department.
 - (cc) Students with previous training in **Epidemiology or in Biostatistics**, may apply to the head of department to waive these programme requirements. Satisfactory evidence of such training must be provided. An entrance examination to evaluate the student's competency in Epidemiology and/or in Biostatistics may be required by the head of department. The head of department will take all submissions of previous training in this regard as well as the entrance examination results into consideration, but is under no obligation whatsoever to waive any programme requirements in part or in total.
 - (dd) The requirement with regard to **(TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800** is included in the coursework for any of these four specialisations for the MSc degree, and represents two of the prescribed 32 credits of coursework.
 - (ee) A **systematic literature review** (Cochrane type), which is undertaken in such a manner that bias is minimised, may be presented as an alternative to the **dissertation** for awarding the MSc with specialisation in Clinical Epidemiology. It requires, inter alia, a research protocol with clearly formulated objectives and methods. Inclusion and exclusion criteria for the study must be determined. Where applicable, the data must be summarised (meta analysis), with applicable statistical methods. This alternative is in special cases applicable to other MSc degrees.
- (iii) **Pass requirements**
- (aa) The minimum pass mark for a module is 50%.
 - (bb) The prescribed modules must be passed independently of each other.
 - (cc) Second examinations in the modules are arranged by the head of department, within a period of time specified by him or her.
 - (dd) No second examinations will be granted in modules in which less than 40% has been obtained. Instead, the module must be repeated in its entirety.
 - (ee) Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).
- (iv) **Dissertation**
- A dissertation on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the coursework. The stipulations of General Regulation G.57.3 regarding the preparation and submission of a dissertation apply; also the stipulations of General Regulation G.58 regarding the technical editing of the dissertation; and G.59 regarding the résumé of the dissertation.
- (v) **Evaluation and degree with distinction**
- The average mark of the modules, weighted in respect of the number of

credits acquired for each individual module, will be the final mark (%) of the coursework.

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average mark of at least 75% in the coursework, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for the dissertation.

(i) The following additional requirements are set for the **MSc degree programme with specialisation in Sports Medicine:**

(aa) **Admission**

A candidate for admission to studies for the MSc degree with specialisation in Sports Medicine, must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University, or a qualification deemed equivalent by the University, for at least one year. Additionally, the candidate must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

(bb) **Curriculum**

SGN 802 Sports Medicine 802 (Examination and oral: End of first year of study)
SGN 800 Sports Medicine 800 (Examination, oral and practical: End of second or final year of study)
SGN 894 Essay: Sports Medicine (Preliminary work) 894
SGN 895 Essay: Sports Medicine 895
DTE 800 Sports Dietetics 800
FSG 880 Sports Physiology 880
SAN 880 Sports Anatomy 880
TNM 801 Applied Research Methodology 801

(cc) **Examinations**

- (i) Examinations in the basic subjects FSG 880, SAN 880 and DTE 880 will take place at the end of the first semester.
- (ii) The examination will comprise a two-hour written paper as well as an oral examination in each module, with a sub-minimum of 40% required in the written examination. To pass in a module, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
- (iii) Should a student fail one of the basic subjects, he or she may be allowed to repeat the examination at the end of the second semester.
- (iv) Examinations (two papers of 3 hours each, an oral and a practical), as well as the essay, may only take place/be submitted after completion of the basic subjects.

(dd) **Degree with distinction**

The MSc degree with specialisation in Sports Medicine is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in (SGN 800) Sports Medicine 800 and has completed the work assignment at cum laude level.

(j) The following additional requirements are set for the **MSc degree programme with specialisation in Applied Human Nutrition:**

(i) **Admission**

A recognised bachelor's degree in Medicine or in a supplementary health service profession; or a recognised and applicable bachelor honours degree of equivalent status as the BDietetics degree with regard to Physiology and Biochemistry.

(ii) **Curriculum**

TNM 800 Applied Research Methodology 800

DEK 884	Human Nutrition 884
DEK 885	Human Nutrition 885
DEK 886 or	Diet Therapy 886 or
DEK 887	Applied Nutrition 887
DEK 888	Two Literature Studies 888
DEK 895	Essay 895

(iii) **Degree with distinction**

The MSc degree with specialisation in Applied Human Nutrition is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in all the above-mentioned modules and for the essay.

- (k) The following additional requirements are set for the **MSc degree with specialisation in Medical Applied Psychology** (candidates must, however, first consult with the Head of the Department of Psychiatry as regards the presentation of the specialisation in question):

(i) **Admission requirements**

An appropriate bachelor honours degree. In certain cases, additional modules may be prescribed by the head of department. Only a limited number of students are admitted annually.

(ii) **Curriculum**

MTS 802	Transcultural Practice 802
MTS 803	Personality Theory 803
MTS 804	Human Development 804
MTS 805	Research Methodology 805
MTS 806	Pathology 806
MTS 807	Communication Theory 807
MTS 808	Practical Work: Medical Applied Psychology 808
MTS 890	Dissertation 890

NB: Students with previous academic training in Psychology may apply for exemption from certain sections of the programme by virtue of equivalent modules passed at postgraduate level.

M.10 DOCTOR OF MEDICINE (MD)

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All MD students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if Applied Research Methodology 800 had been passed for the Master's degree.)

- (a) For admission to the study for the MD degree, a candidate must be in possession of the MMed or the PhD degree, or a qualification of equivalent status following a MBChB degree – in the case of Family Medicine, the MMed degree with specialisation in Family Medicine; and in the case of Pharmacology, the MPharmMed degree of the University of Pretoria. Alternatively, the student must comply with the stipulations as set out in General Reg. G.45.
- (b) The MD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.

- (c) A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the curriculum vitae of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the evaluation committee and if necessary, also to the ethics committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the promoter and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.
- (d) The maximum period for completion of the degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the Head of the Department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.
- (e) The MD degree can be obtained in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree code	Examination code	Thesis
Anaesthesiology	10260011	ANE 900	ANE 990
Anatomy	10260221	ANA 900	ANA 990
Community Health	10260241	GGG 900	GGG 990
Dermatology	10260031	DER 900	DER 990
Family Medicine	10260251	HAK 900	HAK 990
Forensic Medicine	10260061	GGK 900	GGK 990
Geriatrics	10260041	GER 900	GER 990
Haematology	10260291	HEM 900	HEM 990
Health Systems	10260242	GSL 900	GSL 990
Human Physiology	10260272	MFG 900	MFG 990
Internal Medicine	10260051	IGK 900	IGK 990
Medical Microbiology	10260281	GMB 900	GMB 990
Medical Oncology	10260361	MDN 900	MDN 990
Neurology	10260071	NRE 900	NRE 990
Neurosurgery	10260171	NCR 900	NCR 990
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	10260081	OEG 900	OEG 990
Ophthalmology	10260091	OHK 900	OHK 990
Orthopaedics	10260181	ORT 900	ORT 990
Otorhinolaryngology	10260231	ONK 900	ONK 990
Paediatrics	10260101	KGE 900	KGE 990
Pathology	10260111	PAT 900	PAT 990
Pharmacology	10260261	FAR 900	FAR 990
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery	10260191	PCR 900	PCR 990
Psychiatry	10260121	PSI 900	PSI 990
Public Health	10260242	OGD 900	OGD 990
Radiation Oncology	10260142	SOZ 900	SOZ 990
Radiological Diagnostics	10260131	RDD 900	RDD 990
Reproductive Biology:	10260012	RBA 900	RBA 990
Andrology			
Reproductive Biology	10260010	RBI 900	RBI 990
Surgery	10260021	CHR 901	CHR 991
Thoracic Surgery	10260211	TCR 900	TCR 990
Urology	10260201	URO 900	URO 990

M.11 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD)

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Applied Research Methodology 800 had been passed for the Master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to Laboratory Research and Techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to the studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.
- (b) **A PhD student must**
 - (i) under the supervision of a promoter at the University or another institution approved by the Senate, undertake original research to the satisfaction of the examiners; and
 - (ii) submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.
- (c) A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.
- (d) The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.
- (e) A complete research protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the *curriculum vitae* of the candidate) must be submitted to the evaluation committee and, if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in the Health Sciences and must satisfy the promoter and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of the Health Sciences. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.
- (f) The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.
- (g) The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the head of the department, in writing, for a fixed, limited extension of this period.
- (h) The following additional requirements are set for all PhD degrees completed through the School of Health Systems and Public Health:
 - (i) All PhD students in the School are required to register as a Health Sciences Special (Postgraduate) student for the first year. This will allow the student

time to complete any additional coursework the head of department and/or promoter may require to be completed and which is deemed applicable to the particular research field, and to prepare a pre-final research protocol.

- (ii) A review will be done by a school committee and only students who have made adequate progress will be allowed to register as a PhD student in the following year.
 - (iii) Applied Research Methodology 800 (TNM 800) is compulsory for all PhD candidates in the Faculty.
- (i) The PhD degree can be obtained in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree code	Examination code	Thesis
Anaesthesiology	10260521	ANE 900	ANE 990
Anatomic Pathology	10260441	ANP 900	ANP 990
Anatomy	10260331	ANA 900	ANA 990
Chemical Pathology	10260501	CHP 900	CHP 990
Community Health	10260401	GGs 900	GGs 990
Dietetics	10263061	DEK 900	DEK 990
Environmental Health	10260405	OGH 900	OGH 990
Epidemiology	10260404	EPI 900	EPI 990
Family Medicine	10260461	HAK 900	HAK 990
Health Systems	10260402	GSL 900	GSL 990
Human Genetics	10260421	MGN 900	MGN 990
Human Physiology	10260342	MFG 900	MFG 990
Internal Medicine	10260381	IGK 900	IGK 990
Medical Immunology	10263051	GIM 900	GIM 990
Medical Microbiology	10260351	GMB 900	GMB 990
Medical Nuclear Science	10260481	GKW 900	GKW 990
Medical Oncology	10260431	MDN 900	MDN 990
Medical Physics	10260541	GNF 900	GNF 990
Medical Virology	10260491	GVR 900	GVR 990
Nursing Science	10260311	VGK 900	VGK 990
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	10260551	OEG 900	OEG 990
Occupational Therapy	10260321	ART 900	ART 990
Orthopaedics	10260371	ORT 900	ORT 990
Paediatrics	10260511	KGE 900	KGE 990
Pharmacology	10260531	FAR 900	FAR 990
Physiotherapy	10260451	FTP 900	FTP 990
Psychiatry	10260483	PSI 900	PSI 990
Public Health	10260403	OGD 900	OGD 990
Radiography	10260571	RAD 900	RAD 990
Reproductive Biology: Andrology	10260484	RBA 900	RBA 990
Reproductive Biology	10260482	RBI 900	RBI 990
Sports Medicine	10260582	SGN 900	SGN 990
Sport Science	10260581	SPN 900	SPN 990
Urology	10260391	URO 900	URO 990

SCHOOL OF HEALTHCARE SCIENCES**1. Pass requirements**

In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.10(2), no minimum year or semester mark is needed for admission to the examination, and all registered students are admitted to the examination automatically. The **final mark** for a specific module in Nursing Science, Physiotherapy, Radiography, Occupational Therapy and Human Nutrition (at least 50% is required to pass) is calculated from the examination mark **as well as** the mark compiled from the evaluation of a student during continuous, objective and controlled assessment opportunities during the course of the quarter/semester/year. At least one formal assessment per module is set as the minimum norm, and students will be exposed on a continuous and regular basis to self-activity assignments in order to promote personal initiative.

In the case of **modules with practical components**, students are required to also comply with the applicable attendance requirements before a pass mark can be obtained for the module.

There are **two main examination opportunities** per annum, the **first** and **second examination**. In respect of first-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in May/June and the second examination opportunity in October/November. In respect of second-semester modules, the first examination opportunity is in October/November and the second examination opportunity in January of the subsequent year.

Only two examination opportunities per module are allowed. If a student fails a module at the second examination opportunity, the module must be repeated.

A second examination opportunity in a module is granted to students in the following cases:

- If a student obtains a final mark of less than 50% in the relevant module at the first examination opportunity and thus fails.
- If a student does not obtain the subminimum in the examination, as required for a specific module.
- If a student does not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances.

Students intending to sit the second examination due to the reasons mentioned above, must register for the second examination opportunity within two weeks after the commencement of lectures in the next semester.

If a student fails a module at the first examination opportunity, the examination mark obtained in the relevant module at the second examination opportunity will be calculated as the final mark. The marks obtained with continuous evaluation during the course of the quarter/semester/year will not be taken into calculation. If the student passes the module at the second examination opportunity, a maximum of 50% is awarded as a pass mark to the module in question.

If a student could not sit the examination in a module at the first examination opportunity due to illness or extraordinary circumstances, the continuous evaluation mark, together with the examination mark obtained in the module in question at the second examination opportunity, will be calculated as the final mark obtained in the module.

Finalists who need only one final-year module to comply with degree requirements, may be granted a special examination in the relevant module subject to certain conditions.

2. **Promotion to a subsequent year of study**

- A student must pass in all the prescribed modules of a specific year of study to be promoted to a subsequent year of study.
- A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.
- Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed unless all the prescribed clinical hours and practical skills have been completed to the satisfaction of the head of department.
- The Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting may, after investigating the student's total profile, grant special approval to be promoted to the next year of study, in cases where fundamental modules have been failed in the preceding year. With the inclusion of EOT 110 and 120 and CIL 111, 121, the following fundamental modules are relevant:
- **Department of Nursing Science:** GSO 180, 181, 182, 183; SLK 110, 120; SOH 254; MTL 180; FIL 110.
- **Department of Physiotherapy:** GSO 180, 181, 182; SOH 254; SLK 110, 253.
- **Department of Occupational Therapy:** GSO 180, 181, 182, 183; SLK at 100 level as selected in consultation with the Head of Department, and SLK 251, 253, 254, 256.
- **Department of Radiography:** None.
- The exception is the Human Nutrition Division, where the regulations as applicable in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences regarding the modules presented by that Faculty, are relevant.
- Modules cannot be taken in advance or repeated if it cannot be accommodated in the existing timetable.
- A student who has been admitted to a subsequent year of study, may not repeat more than four modules of seven weeks each or two modules of 14 weeks each of the previous year of study.
- A student who must repeat a year of study may, with the approval of the Chairperson of the examination moderating meeting and the head of department concerned, be allowed to take fundamental modules of the subsequent year, if they comply with all the prerequisites of the relevant modules. No adjustment to existing timetables will be allowed. The following fundamental modules are relevant:
- **Department of Nursing Science:** GSO 180, 181, 182, 183; SLK 110, 120, SOH 254; FSG 251, 252.
- **Department of Physiotherapy:** GSO 180, 181, 182; SOH 254; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262.
- **Department of Occupational Therapy:** SLK 251, 253, 254, 256; FSG 251, 252, 261, 262; RPD 481; ANP 210.
- **Human Nutrition Division:** FLG 211, 212, 221, 222; BCM 251, 252, 261, 262; FAR 381, 382.
- **Department of Radiography:** RAN 280; FSG 251, 252, 262; GNK 286; ANP 210, RBG 281, SOH 254.
- A non-negotiable prerequisite for admission to the final year of study is pass marks in all the core and fundamental modules of the preceding years of study.

3. Examination and pass requirements common to the Anatomy and Physiology modules for BCur, BPhysT, BRad, BOccTher and BDietetics

3.1 Passing modules in Anatomy and Physiology

- (i) A **module mark** is calculated from the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the relevant module. These evaluations will include one or more of the following:
 - (aa) Evaluations in connection with theoretical knowledge.
 - (bb) Evaluations in connection with practical knowledge and skills.
 - (cc) Compulsory attendance and active participation in prescribed activities.
 - (dd) A final comprehensive module test.
- (ii) Students may exercise the option that the module mark at the **end of the semester** be ratified as the **final module mark** for the relevant module (i.e. they are exempted from the module examination for this module), if they comply with the following requirements:
 - (aa) The above-mentioned module mark is more than 65%.
 - (bb) Proven attendance of all applicable module-specific activities, namely:
 - All tests/continuous evaluations.
 - All practical work and skills development sessions.
 - (cc) Attendance of the relevant module from Day 1.
 - (dd) No convictions by the School's Preliminary Disciplinary Committee (Student Transgressions), of any form of transgression.
- (iii) A **module examination** is granted to all registered students (even if the module mark is more than 65%).
- (iv) The **final module mark** is calculated from the examination mark and the module mark (continuous evaluation) in the ratio 50:50.
- (v) A **second module examination** is granted to all students who have obtained a final module mark of 40% to 49%. Students who have obtained a module mark of less than 40%, fail in the module and will have to repeat the year of study.
- (vi) The relevant **second examination** will take place in November/December of the current year or in January of the subsequent year. A minimum of 50% is required to pass in the second examination.
- (vii) **Aegrotats or extraordinary examinations**, for students who could not sit the module examination due to health or other acceptable reasons, will take place during the second examination period. Students must apply formally for these examinations, and will be admitted by the Chairperson of the School or his/her assignee. Where applicable, the Chairperson of the School could first require the recommendation of the Faculty Health Committee before admission to an aegrotat.

All modalities of a final examination must be written jointly as an aegrotat or extraordinary examination, even if part of the relevant examination had already been written during the previous examination period.

The **final module mark** is calculated from the marks of all the sections/modalities of the aegrotat or extraordinary examination and the continuous evaluation mark. The same criteria as set for a pass mark in a module are applicable here.

Students who could not sit the module examination in the examination period due to acceptable reasons, and who are consequently writing the module examination in the second examination period, forfeit the opportunity to be admitted to a further second examination.

4. **Exemption from the examination in (FAR) Pharmacology 381, 382**
 Exemption from the examination can be granted if a student who obtained a module mark of at least 60%, exercises the option to accept it as the final mark.

I. DEGREES IN THE SCHOOL OF HEALTHCARE SCIENCES

DEGREES IN NURSING SCIENCE

**M.12 BACHELOR OF NURSING SCIENCE (BCur)
 (Code 10131011)**

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

- (a) **General information**
- (i) The Bachelor of Nursing Science (BCur) degree is a four-year, professional, career-oriented whole qualification that allows graduates to register with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as:
 - Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community); and
 - Midwife/Accoucheur
 - (ii) Successful completion of the degree programme will present graduates with the opportunity to further their studies in Nursing Science at postgraduate level.
 - (iii) Candidates who comply with the necessary admission requirements will follow the prescribed curriculum, as set out in paragraph (e) below.
 - (iv) The compulsory **practical and clinical hours of training** amount to a grand total of at least 3 250 hours over a four-year period.
- (b) **Admission requirements**
- (i) A special selection procedure applies. A limited number of places are available annually. Application forms must be submitted before 30 June to be considered for the selection for the subsequent academic year.
 - (ii) The admission requirements are:
 - (aa) Grade 12 exemption certificate.
 - (bb) At least five Grade 12 subjects passed at higher grade.
 - (cc) One Grade 12 subject may be passed at standard grade.
 - (dd) The following subjects are **recommended**: English (higher grade), Biology or Physiology, Mathematics and Physical Science.
 - (ee) An M-score of at least 18 at the end of grade 11 en at least 16 at the end of Grade 12.
 - (ff) Proof of registration as a student nurse with the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

M-score:

The M-score is calculated as follows:

Symbol	Higher Grade (HG) score	Standard Grade (SG) score
A symbol (80% or higher)	5	4

B symbol (70%-79%)	4	3
C symbol (60%-69%)	3	2
D symbol(50%-59%)	2	1
E symbol(40%-49%)	1	0

Note: Only six subjects are used in the calculation. Students who have passed seven or more subjects in Grade 11 and/or Grade 12 calculate their M-score according to the following: two languages and the remaining four subjects with the highest scores.

(c) **Practical and clinical training**

- (i) The curriculum includes compulsory practical and clinical training modules, comprising a percentage of the total credits required for the successful completion of the programme.
- (ii) Students will be registered as student nurses at an approved teaching hospital (or hospitals) for the duration of their studies.
- (iii) Students will be required to visit clinics outside of the hospital as well as institutions where health services are provided.
- (iv) Clinical training will take place for the duration of studies at the facilities mentioned above.
- (v) Students will be required to sign a contract of service with the approved teaching hospital (or hospitals) in question – information will be made available after successful application for admission.

(d) **Duration**

- (i) The programme extends over a period of four years of full-time study in preparation of registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community) and Midwife/Accoucheur.
- (ii) Due to the compulsory practical and clinical training component as well as professional development, the curriculum cannot be completed in less than four years.
- (iii) The training institutions in question will grant vacation and sick leave according to the applicable requirements of the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

(e) **Curriculum**

- (i) A grand total of **919** credits for the coursework is required for degree purposes.
- (ii) Credit values of the different modules of the subjects of the first, second, third and fourth years of study appear in brackets after the module codes in the table below:

Curriculum	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
Modules	Module code	Module code	Module code	Module code
Fundamental modules				
Anatomy	ANA 151, 152, 161,162 (24)			
Medical Terminology	MTL 180 (4)			
Philosophy	FIL 110 (12)			
Academic Literacy	EOT 110, 120 (12)			

Computer Literacy	CIL 111 (4)			
Information Literacy	CIL 121 (4)			
Microbiology		GMB 252, 253, 254 (18)		
Pharmacology			FAR 381,(20), 382 (15)	
Physiology	FSG 161, 162 (12)	FSG 251, 252 (12)		
Psychology		SLK 110, 120 (24)		
Community Development		GSO 180, 181 182, 183 (24)		
Human Disease		HMI 251, 253 (16)		
Systems of Healthcare		SOH 254 (10)		
Core modules				
Nursing Studies	NUR 151,152, 153, 154 (48)	NUR 251, 252, 253, 254 (36)	NUR 351, 352, 353, 354 (72)	NUR 451, 452 (36)
Dynamics of Nursing Practice	DNP 151,152, 153, 154 (52)	DNP 251, 252, 253, 254 (36)	DNP 351, 352, 353, 354 (60)	DNP 451, 452 (20)
Nursing Practice Education	NPE 161,162 (48)	NPE 261, 262 (48)	NPE 361, 362 (60)	NPE 461, 462 (100)
Research in Healthcare Sciences				RHC 451, 452 (16)
Elective modules				
Nursing Studies				NUR 456 (40)

- (f) **Exemption from the examination in (FAR) Pharmacology 381, 382**
Consult the stipulations under the School of Healthcare Sciences in this publication.
- (g) **Promotion to a subsequent year of study:**
- Consult the general requirements for promotion to a subsequent year of study of the School of Healthcare Sciences in this publication.
 - Consult also the general pass requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences for the calculation of the final mark in a module, the continuous assessment mark, etc. in this publication.
 - Concerning a pass in modules with practical and/or clinical training credits, the general requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences must be consulted in this regard.
 - Students who fail to comply with all the requirements for a specific year of study, and who have not obtained the required number of credits, will not be allowed to register for any modules of the subsequent year of study, with the exception of certain fundamental modules, which may be taken in advance – consult the School's policy in this regard.

- (v) Students in the above-mentioned category must repeat the outstanding module(s) in question to acquire all the required credits for the relevant year of study and to be promoted to the following year of study.
 - (vi) Students who have to repeat specific modules, must also acquire a certificate of satisfactory attendance and progress in Nursing Practice Education (both modules of the year in question) in the year of repetition, even if the modules in question have already been passed in the unsuccessful year.
 - (vii) Examinations are compulsory in respect of all the modules presented by the Department of Nursing Science, as it is not possible to be promoted in any of these modules without writing the prescribed examinations.
 - (viii) Each division of (NPE 461) Nursing Practice Education 461 must be passed individually with a subminimum of 50%.
- (h) **Second examination opportunity**
Consult the requirements for a second examination opportunity in the School for Healthcare Sciences as set out in this publication.
- (i) **Practical work**
Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and clinical training in Fundamental Nursing Science, General Nursing Science, Psychiatric Nursing Science, Community Nursing Science and Midwifery.
- (j) **Conferment of the degree**
The Bachelor of Nursing Science (BCur) is conferred on students who have fulfilled all the programme requirements as well as the prescribed practical and clinical training successfully.
Successful completion of the degree entitles the graduate to register with the South African Nursing Council as Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community) and Midwife/Accoucheur.
- (k) **Degree with distinction**
The BCur degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained:
- (i) at least 75% in each of NPE 461, NPE 462 and NUR 456;
 - (ii) a joint average of at least 75% in NUR 451 and NUR 452; and
 - (iii) a joint average of at least 75% in DNP 451 and DNP 452.

M.13 BACHELOR OF NURSING (EDUCATION AND ADMINISTRATION) [BCur(I et A)] (Code 10131081)

Note:

Also consult the General Regulations.

- (a) **General information**
- (i) The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) (BCur (I et A) provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):
 - (aa) Nursing Management
 - (bb) Nursing Education
 - (cc) Community Nursing Science
 - (dd) Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected sub-speciality in the second year of study, namely:

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Child Nursing Science
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
 - Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.
- (ii) Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level, provided there are sufficient applications.
- (iii) Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of department.
- (iv) The curriculum mentioned in (iii) above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.
- (b) **Requirements for admission**
- (i) A selection process applies, based on academic merit, experience in the workplace, compliance with the relevant admission requirements and the approval of the employer.
 - (ii) A Grade 12 certificate with full matriculation exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption by virtue of mature age.
 - (iii) Minimum requirements in respect of grade 12 subjects are applicable in the case of conditional exemption (full details are available on request from Student Administration.)
 - (iv) Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.
 - (v) Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
 - (vi) At least two years of appropriate experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.
 - (vii) Candidates who intend following Clinical Nursing Science must also comply with the additional requirements for admission listed in paragraph (c) below.
- (c) **Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science**
- (i) At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the head of department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
 - (ii) Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of department.
 - (iii) With the exception of the sub-specialities Critical Care Nursing – General; Trauma and Emergency Nursing and Operating Theatre Nursing, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

(d) **Duration**

- (i) For degree purposes, the programme extends over a period of at least three academic years.

(e) **Grand total of credits required**

A minimum of **360** credits is required, subject to:

- (i) The successful completion, at 100, 200 and 300 level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
 (ii) Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
 (iii) Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
 (iv) Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year modules .

(f) **Curriculum**

Curriculum	Year 1 (100 level)	Year 2 (200 level)	Year 3 (300 level)
Modules	Module code	Module code	Module code
Fundamental modules (Generic to the degree programme, any area of specialisation): Nursing Dynamics (equivalent to a year module)	VDN 110, 120	-	-
Nursing Research Methodology (equivalent to a year module)	-	-	VNM 100
Core modules (For the major areas of specialisation): <u>Nursing Management</u> (with Industrial and Organisational Psychology as second major subject)			
Nursing Management (equivalent to 3 year modules)	VPB 110, 120, 160	VPB 250, 260	VPB 300
Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to a year module)	VOW 110, 120	-	-
Community Nursing Science (equivalent to a year module)	GVP 110, 120, 160	-	-
or Didactics of Nursing Education (equivalent to a year module)	or DNE 110, 120, 160	-	-
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (equivalent to 3 year modules)	BDO 110, 120	BDO 219, 229	BDO 319, 329

<u>Nursing Management</u> (with Community Nursing Science as second major subject)			
Nursing Management (equivalent to 3 year modules)	VPB 110, 120, 160	VPB 250, 260	VPB 300
Community Nursing Science (equivalent to 3 year modules)	GVP 110, 120, 160	GVP 250, 260	GVP 300
Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to a year module)	VOW 110, 120	-	-
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (equivalent to a year module)	BDO 110, 120	-	-
<u>Nursing Education</u> (with Nursing Management as second major subject)			
Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to 3 year modules)	VOW 110, 120	VOW 250, 260	VOW 300
Didactics of Nursing Education (equivalent to a year module)	DNE 110, 120, 160	-	-
Nursing Management (equivalent to 3 year modules)	VPB 110, 120, 160	VPB 250, 260	VPB 300
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (equivalent to a year module)	BDO 110, 120	-	-
<u>Community Nursing Science</u> (with Nursing Education as second major subject)			
Community Nursing Science (equivalent to 3 year modules)	GVP 110, 120, 160	GVP 250, 260	GVP 300
Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to 3 year modules)	VOW 110, 120	VOW 250, 260	VOW 300
Didactics of Nursing Education (equivalent to a year module)	DNE 110, 120, 160	-	-
Nursing Management (equivalent to a year module)	VPB 110, 120, 160	-	-

Clinical Nursing Science (equivalent to 3 year modules)	KVG 110, 120	KVG 250, 260	KVG 300
Systems of Nursing Practice (equivalent to 3 year modules)	VPT 160	VPT 260	VPT 360
Choose between: Nursing Management (equivalent to a year module) or Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to a year module)	VPB 110, 120, 160 VOW 110, 120	- -	- -
Nursing Science Practical Work (equivalent to a year module)	-	VGK 201	-
Elective modules (equivalent to 2 year modules, comprising KVG 250, 260 and VPT 260)		<p><u>Clinical Nursing Science sub- specialities at 200 level:</u></p> <p>Choose one of the following:</p> <p>Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science</p> <p>Neonatal Nursing Science</p> <p>Child Nursing Science</p> <p>Critical Care Nursing Science – General</p> <p>Critical Care Nursing – Paediatric</p> <p>Critical Care Nursing – Trauma and Emergency Nursing</p> <p>Operating Theatre Nursing</p> <p>Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care</p>	

- (g) **Transitional measures**
Students will be exempted from corresponding modules passed in the preceding seven (7) years.
- (h) **Promotion to a subsequent year of study:**
- (i) Consult the general requirements for promotion to a subsequent year of study in the School of Healthcare Sciences.
 - (ii) KVG and VPT at 100 level are also prerequisites for VGK 201.
 - (iii) Consult the general pass requirements regarding the passing of modules with practical and/or clinical training credits in the School of Healthcare Sciences as set out in this publication.
 - (iv) A student who has failed modules presented in the first semester by the Department of Nursing Science, will be allowed to repeat the examination in question at the end of the second semester.
 - (v) Consult the general pass requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences for the calculation of the final mark in a module, the continuous evaluation mark, etc. in this publication.
 - (vi) **Note:**
 - In the following 100 level modules, only satisfactory progress and attendance are required: VPB 160, DNE 160 and GVP 160.
 - For specific prerequisites for BDO modules at 200 and 300 level: Consult the Yearbook of the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.
- (i) **Second examination opportunity**
Consult the requirements for a second examination opportunity under the general pass requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences in this publication.
- (j) **Practical work**
Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.
- (k) **Faculty certificates**
- (i) Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate.
 - (ii) Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:
 - (aa) **Listing:**
 - Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
 - (bb) **Registration:**
 - Nursing Administration
 - Nursing Education
 - Community Nursing Science
 - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Child Nursing Science
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: General
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Paediatric

- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Operating Theatre Nursing
 - Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care
- (l) **Conferment of the degree**
The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) (BCur (I et A)) is conferred on students who comply with all the programme requirements and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.
- (m) **Degree with distinction and applicable endorsement of the degree certificate**
- (i) The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.
 - (ii) The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

M.14 BACHELOR OF NURSING(HONOURS) [BCur(Hons)]

Suspended until further notice.

M.15 MASTER OF NURSING SCIENCE (MCur)

Also consult the General Regulations.

- (a) **Fields of study**
The master's degree is conferred in the following fields of study:
- (i) Clinical fields of study (Code 10251151)
 - (ii) Nursing Management (Code 10251111)
 - (iii) Nursing Education (Code 10251051)
- (b) **Requirements for admission**
Option 1
MCur with coursework
- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the Bachelor of Nursing degree is required for admission. In the case of the non-clinical fields, another approved bachelor's degree may also be considered.
 - (ii) Successful completion of an entrance examination, according to the discretion of the Head of Department.
 - (iii) Additional admission requirements as listed below are required for each of the following fields of specialisation:
Clinical fields of specialisation:
 - (aa) A minimum of one year experience as registered nurse in the workplace, which is deemed appropriate by the head of department for the proposed field of study, other nursing science-related modules excluded.
 - (bb) Students must, at least on a part-time basis, have access to clinical learning facilities suitable for the chosen field of specialisation, and approved by the head of department for the field of study in question.

- (cc) Registration with the SANC is required as follows:
- For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care Nursing: General)**, as general nurse.
 - For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency Nursing)**, as general nurse.
 - For **Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
 - For **Advanced Psychiatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and psychiatric nurse.
 - For **Advanced Community Nursing Science**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse.
 - For **Advanced Paediatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
 - For **Advanced Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
 - For **Advanced Women's Health**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse.
 - For **Primary Curative Care**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse, as well as listing with the SANC, in the Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients.

Non-clinical fields:

Registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) is required as follows:

- For **Nursing Management**, as general nurse and in Nursing Administration (Nursing Management).
- For **Nursing Education**, as general nurse and lecturer.

Option 2

MCur by virtue of a dissertation

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.30 and G.62, at least a Bachelor of Nursing Science degree **and** according to the discretion of the head of department, an applicable post-basic qualification. The master's degree may only be awarded in the field of study of the prerequisite degree or equivalent qualification.

- (c) **Duration of the programme and the grand total of credits required**

Option 1: MCur with coursework

- (i) At least two academic years. Not all the different fields of study are presented every year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.
- (ii) Total number of credits: **320-390** in a chosen field of study: provided that the prescribed curriculum is followed.

Option 2: MCur by virtue of a dissertation

- (i) At least one academic year.
- (ii) Total number of credits: **320**, of which 280 credits are allocated to the dissertation and 40 credits to (VNM 800) Nursing Research Methodology 800.

(d) **Curricula****Option 1: MCur with coursework**

- (i) The curriculum comprises the chosen field of specialisation in Advanced Nursing Science or Advanced Women's Health or Primary Curative Nursing Science or Nursing Management or Nursing Education, Advanced Dynamics of Nursing Practice (DNP 800), Nursing Research Methodology 800 (VNM 800) and an essay (VGK 891). Consult par (iii) below regarding VNM 800 and VGK 891.
- (ii) (VNM 800) Nursing Research Methodology 800 will exempt students who choose this option, from (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800.
- (iii) (VNM 800) Nursing Research Methodology 800 is a prerequisite for the successful completion of (VGK 891) Essay 891.
- (iv) The modules prescribed for the fields of specialisation appear in the table below:

Modules in the field of specialisation	Advanced Dynamics of Nursing Practice	Nursing Research Methodology	Essay
Clinical fields:			
Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care Nursing: General) (390 credits)			
Year 1 AMS 860, 861, 862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 AMS 870, 871, 872			
Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency Nursing) (390 credits)			
Year 1 ATN 860, 861, 862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 ATN 870,871, 872			
Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science (390 credits)			
Year 1 AMN 860, 861, 862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 AMN 870, 871, 872			
Advanced Psychiatric Nursing Science (390 credits)			
Year 1 APN 860, 861, 862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 APN 870, 871, 872			
Advanced Community Nursing Science (320 credits)			
Year 1 ACN 861, 862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 ACN 871, 872			
Advanced Child Nursing Science (390 credits)			
Year 1 ACC 860, 861,862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 ACC 870, 871, 872			

Advanced Neonatal Nursing Science (390 credits)			
Year 1 ANN 860, 861, 862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 ANN 870, 871, 872			
Advanced Women's Health (320 credits)			
Year 1 AVN 861, 862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 AVN 871, 872			
Primary Curative Care (390 credits)			
Year 1 APC 860, 861, 862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 APC 870, 871, 872			
Non-clinical Fields:			
Nursing Management (320 credits)			
Year 1 ANX 861, 862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 ANX 871, 872			
Nursing Education (320 credits)			
Year 1 ANZ 861, 862	Year 1 DNP 800	Year 1 VNM 800	Year 2 VGK 891
Year 2 ANZ 871, 872			

Option 2: MCur by virtue of a dissertation

- (i) The degree is conferred on a student who has successfully completed (VNM 800) Nursing Research Methodology 800 and a dissertation (VGK 890).
- (ii) VNM 800 is a prerequisite for the successful completion of the dissertation (VGK 890).

(e) Pass and pass with distinction**Option 1:****MCur with coursework**

- (i) A final mark of at least 50% must be obtained in each module in order to pass.
- (ii) Modules with a practical and/or clinical training component can only be passed if the student has also completed all prescribed practical and/or clinical work to the satisfaction of the head of department.
- (iii) The degree is conferred on a student who has complied with all the degree requirements.
- (iv) **Degree with distinction:** The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has maintained an average of at least 75% for the duration of his/her studies, with the exception of Nursing Research Methodology (VNM 800) and Advanced Dynamics of Nursing Practice (DNP 800).
- (v) Students who complete the degree in a clinical field of specialisation, will receive their degree certificates endorsed with the sub-speciality in question.

Option 2: MCur by virtue of a dissertation

- (i) A final mark of at least 50% is required in both VNM 800 and the dissertation

in order to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

- (ii) **Degree with distinction:** The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the dissertation.

M.16 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE (PhD) (Code 10260311)

Field of study: Nursing Science

Also consult the General Regulations

Note: All PhD students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (VNM 800) Nursing Research Methodology 800 has already been passed for the MCur degree.)

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, a student will only be admitted to doctoral degree studies if he or she is in possession of a master's degree.
- (b) The PhD degree study in the field of Nursing Science is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (VGK 900) which deals with the field of study of the thesis.
- (c) The thesis (VGK 990) deals with a problem from one or other field of Nursing Science, it must give an overview of the literature on the topic, and a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached. It must furthermore convince the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.
- (d) A complete research protocol in respect of the proposed thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee at the commencement of the doctoral studies, and if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval.
- (e) The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department, in conjunction with the Chairperson of the School, and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.
- (f) At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities who will therefore not be able to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

M.16.A DOCTOR OF NURSING (DCur) (10261001)

Also consult General Regulation G.56.

The DCur degree is conferred by virtue of the publications of a candidate who enjoys international recognition on the grounds of his or her outstanding and extensive research.

II. DEGREES IN RADIOGRAPHY

M.17 BACHELOR OF RADIOGRAPHY (B Rad)

Also consult General Regulations.

Specialisation

- (i) Diagnostics (10137002)

(a) **Requirements for admission**

A grade 12 certificate with full matriculation exemption.

Note:

1. Grade 12 Mathematics and Physical Science passed with a minimum of 50% at higher grade is a requirement.
2. Candidates must apply formally for admission to the first year of study, as all candidates are subjected to a selection procedure (consult General Information in this publication).
3. Each student in Radiography must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Radiography immediately after admission to the first year of study.

(b) **Nature and duration**

The programme extends over three years' full-time study, during which period a student radiographer will be attached to an institution approved by the Department of Radiography. Students must comply with the stipulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa concerning the required number of practical hours and as determined by the Department of Radiography.

Students may apply to complete the first year of study over a period of two years, in which case the choice of modules will be done in consultation with the head of department at the commencement of studies for the BRad degree.

(c) **Curriculum**

(i) **First year of study (new curriculum)**

Note:

- (aa) A new curriculum is being phased in, of which the first year of study as reflected below, will be followed for the first time in 2006.
- (bb) The credit value per module is indicated in brackets after each module code in the table below:

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules	
Computer Literacy 111	CIL 111 (4)
Information Literacy 121	CIL 121 (4)
Academic Literacy 151, 152, 153, 154	EOT 110 (6) EOT 120 (6)
Radiographic Anatomy 100	RAN 100 (20)
Radiation Physics 110	RFI 110 (10)
Physiology 161, 162	FSG 161 (6) FSG 162 (6)
Medical Terminology 180	TML 180 (4)
Core modules	
Radiographic Imaging 182	RAW 182 (20)
Radiography 180	RAW 180 (50)
Elective modules	
None	

(ii) **Second year of study**

- (aa) In 2006, the second year of study will still be followed according to the old curriculum. According to this curriculum, specialisation commences at second-year level. Students have an option between three fields of specialisation. The fundamental modules are generic to all three fields of specialisation.
- (bb) The credit value per module is indicated in brackets after each module code in the table below.

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules	
Radiographic Anatomy 280	RAN 280 (10)
Radiation Physics 210	RFI 210 (10)
Radiation Physics 211	RFI 211 (10)
Physiology 251	FSG 251 (6)
Physiology 252	FSG 252 (6)
Physiology 262	FSG 262 (6)
Radiobiology 281	RBG 281(3)
Basic Emergency Care 286	GNK 286 (2)
Core modules	
Diagnostics	
Radiographic Examinations 281	RAW 281 (10)
Radiographic Imaging 282	RAW 282 (20)
Radiographic Procedures 283	RAW 283 (44)
or	
Radiation Therapy	
Radiobiology 282	RBG 282 (6)
Radiation Therapy 280	RSZ 280 (34)
Clinical Oncology 280	KOZ 280 (10)
Dose Planning 280	DSB 280 (20)
or	
Nuclear Medicine	
Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 281	RDF 281 (14)
Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 282	RDF 282 (14)
Instrumentation 280	INX 280 (18)
Nuclear Medicine 280	KDE 280 (28)
Elective modules	
None	

(iii) **Third year of study**

- (aa) In 2006, the third year of study will still be followed according to the old curriculum.
- (bb) The credit value per module is indicated in brackets after each module code in the table below.

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules	
Radiographic Anatomy 380	RAN 380 (10)
Radiation Physics 310	RFI 310 (10)
Research in Healthcare Sciences 451	RHC 451 (8)
Research in Healthcare Sciences 452	RHC 452 (8)

Systems in Healthcare 254 Anatomical Pathology 210	SOH 254 (10) ANP 210 (10)
Core modules	
Diagnostics	
Radiography 380	RAW 380 (52)
Quality Assurance Management 381	GHB 381 (20)
or	
Radiation Therapy	
Radiation Therapy 380	RSZ 380 (40)
Clinical Oncology 380	KOZ 380 (10)
Dose Planning 380	DSB 380 (16)
or	
Nuclear Medicine	
Radiopharmacy and Radiopharmacology 380	RFZ 380 (9)
Nuclear Medicine 381	KDE 381 (33)
Nuclear Medicine 382	KDE 382 (30)
Elective modules	
None	

- (d) **Promotion to a subsequent year of study**
Consult the general requirements for promotion to a subsequent year of study in the School of Healthcare Sciences.
- (e) **Pass requirements**
- (i) **Subminimum:** A subminimum of 40% is required in the written as well as the practical/clinical sections of the examination in Radiographic Sciences at 100, 200 and 300 level.
 - (ii) Consult the general pass requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences, for the calculation of the final mark in a module, the continuous assessment mark, obtaining a pass mark in modules with practical and/or clinical components, etc.
- (f) **Transitional measures**
- (i) Students registered for the specialisations Radiation Therapy and Nuclear Medicine will be allowed to complete the fields of study in question.
 - (ii) Students who fail a year of study for the specialisation Diagnostics (old curriculum) must register for the relevant year of study according to the old curriculum, as well as for the modules outstanding according to the new curriculum.
- (g) **Second examination opportunities**
Second examinations are granted according to the stipulations of the general pass requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences.
- (h) **Degree with distinction**
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the final-year modules.

M.18 BACHELOR OF RADIOGRAPHY (HONOURS) (B Rad)(Hons)

Also consult Gen. Reg. G.18.

Note:

All students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily.

(NVB 700) Research Principles 700 will exempt students from (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology.

(a) Requirements for admission

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Reg. G.62, a candidate must hold the B Rad degree, or an equivalent qualification in the relevant field of specialisation for admission to honours degree study, and must be registered as a Radiographer with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) A student must be appointed in a full-time position at an institution approved by the Department for this purpose.

(b) Fields of specialisation and duration

Diagnostics: one academic year full-time or two years part-time
 Radiation Therapy: one academic year full-time or two years part-time
 Nuclear Medicine: one academic year full-time or two years part-time

(c) Curriculum**(i) Diagnostics (Code 10247062)**

(The credit value of each module appears in brackets in the table below.)

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules	
Applied Research Methodology 800	TNM 800 (5)
Research Principles 700	NVB 700 (20)
Radiographic Anatomy 700	RAN 700 (20)
Anatomical Pathology 703	ANP 703 (5)
Core modules	
Compulsory core module	
Industrial Counselling and Group Dynamics 700	BBG 700 (20)
or	or
Essay 700	RSK 700 (30)
Choose (in consultation with the Department) a total of 90 credits from the following core modules:	
Quality Assurance 780	RAW 780 (30)
Image Interpretation 781	RAW 781 (30)
Computer Tomography 782	RAW 782 (30)
Magnetic Resonance 783	RAW 783 (30)
Intervention 784	RAW 784 (30)
Mammography and Bone Density 785	RAW 785 (30)
Ultrasound (Module I) 786	RAW 786 (30)
*Ultrasound (Module II) 787	RAW 787 (30)
*Ultrasound (Module III) 788	RAW 788 (30)

* Ultrasound (Module I) 786 is a prerequisite.

A student must obtain at least **160** credits to comply with degree requirements.

Note:

- (aa) Students who specialised at undergraduate level (i.e. from the second year of study) in Radiation Therapy or in Nuclear Medicine, register according to the curriculum as set out in (ii) and (iii) below.

(ii) **Radiation Therapy (Code 10247061)**

(The credit value of each module appears in brackets in the table below.)

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules Applied Research Methodology 800 Research Principles 700	TNM 800 (5) NVB 700 (20)
Core modules Radiation Therapy 700 Dosage Planning 700 Oncological Behavioural Science 700 Essay 700	RSZ 700 (50) DSB 700 (30) OKG 700 (30) RSK 700 (30)

(iii) **Nuclear Medicine (Code 10247071)**

(The credit value of each module appears in brackets in the table below.)

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules Applied Research Methodology 800 Research Principles 700	TNM 800 (5) NVB 700 (20)
Core modules Nuclear Medicine 700 Radiopharmacology 700 Instrumentation 700 Essay 700	RDF 700 INX 700 (30) KDE 700 (30) RSK 700 (30)

- (bb) Students who did not register at undergraduate level (i.e. from the second year of study) in Radiation Therapy or Nuclear Medicine, register according to the under-mentioned curricula:

(iv) **Radiation Therapy (Code 10247011)**

(The credit value of each module appears in brackets in the table below.)

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules Applied Research Methodology 800 Research Principles 700	TNM 800 (5) NVB 700 (20)
Core modules Radiation Therapy 701 Essay 700 Radiotherapeutic Dosage Planning 700 Radiation Physics and Radio Protection 700 Clinical Oncology and Tumour Pathology 701	RSZ 701 (40) RSK 700 (30) RDB 700 (40) SFR 700 (20) KOZ 701 (10)

- (v) **Nuclear Medicine (Code 10247021)**
(The credit value of each module appears in brackets in the table below.)

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules	
Applied Research Methodology 800	TNM 800 (5)
Research Principles 700	NVB 700 (20)
Core modules	
Nuclear Medicine 701	KDE 701 (30)
Essay 700	RSK 700 (30)
Theory of Nuclear Medicine 710	TKG 710 (30)
Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 700	RCF 700 (25)
Radiation Physics and Instrumentation for Nuclear Medicine 700	SFI 700 (20)

- (d) **Second examinations**
Second examinations may be granted in modules not passed, according to the stipulations of the School of Healthcare Sciences in this regard.
- (e) **Degree with distinction**
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules for the degree.

M.19 MASTER OF RADIOGRAPHY (MRad)

Also consult General Regulations.

Fields of specialisation

Diagnostics	(Code 10257001)
Nuclear Medicine	(Code 10257021)
Radiation Therapy	(Code 10257012)

- (a) **Requirements for admission**
Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, at least a bachelor honours degree in Radiography is required, as well as registration as a radiographer with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
The master's degree may only be taken in the field of study in which the foregoing degree or equivalent qualification has been obtained.
- (b) **Duration**
The programme extends over one academic year.
- (c) **Curriculum**
- (i) A dissertation in the field of Diagnostics (RSD 890) or Nuclear Medicine (KDE 890) or Radiation Therapy (RSZ 890).
 - (ii) (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 or an equivalent module must be passed.
- (d) **Degree with distinction**
A minimum of 75% must be obtained in the dissertation, to obtain the degree with distinction.

**M.19A PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR
(Code 10260571)**

Also consult the General Regulations

Note: All PhD students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module has already been passed for the MRad degree.)

Field of study: Radiography

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G. 62, a student will only be admitted to doctoral degree studies if he or she is in possession of a master's degree.
- (b) The PhD degree study in the field Radiography is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (RAD 900) which deals with the field of the thesis.
- (c) The thesis (RAD 990) must deal with a problem from one or other field of Radiography, it must give an overview of the literature on the topic, and a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached, and furthermore convince the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.
- (d) A complete research protocol in respect of the proposed thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee at the commencement of the doctoral studies, and if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval.
- (e) The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department, in conjunction with the Chairperson of the School, and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.
- (f) At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities who will therefore be unable to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

III. DEGREES IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY

**M.20 BACHELOR OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (BOccTher)
(Code 10138001)**

Also consult General Regulations.

- (a) **Requirements for admission**
 - (i) A grade 12 exemption certificate, with Biology or Physiology and Physical Science (higher grade) as well as Mathematics (higher grade or standard grade).
 - (ii) In order to retain his or her selection, a student in Category 1 of the selection procedure, must obtain an M score of at least 22 in the final grade 12 examination, as well as a C symbol in Biology or Physiology and in Physical Science (higher grade), with a pass mark in Mathematics (higher grade or standard grade). In Category 8 of the selection procedure, the minimum requirement is an M score of at least 18 and at least a D symbol (higher

- grade) in Biology or Physiology and Physical Science, with a pass mark in Mathematics (higher grade or standard grade).
- (iii) Formal application must be made for admission to the first year of study, as admission is subject to selection.
 - (iv) Students in the first year of study who do not qualify for admission to the second year of study are automatically subjected to selection again.
Note: Each student in Occupational Therapy must apply immediately after admission to the first year of study, to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Occupational Therapy.
- (b) **Nature and duration**
- (i) The programme extends over four academic years, during which period a student receives clinical training as a student occupational therapist at an institution approved by the University.
 - (ii) Students must complete at least 1 000 hours' clinical practical work over the four years of study in order to register as an occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
 - (iii) Students may complete the first three years over four years. In such cases, the choice of modules for the different years is done at the commencement of studies, in conjunction with the head of department.
- (c) **Pass requirements and grand total of credits for degree purposes**
- (i) **Subminimum:** In modules with a written as well as a practical and/or clinical examination, a sub-minimum of 40% is required in the written as well as the practical and/or clinical sections of the examination.
 Also consult the general pass requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences for the calculation of the final mark in a module, the continuous evaluation mark, obtaining a pass mark in modules with practical and/or clinical components, etc.
 - (ii) **Grand total of credits required to comply with degree requirements**
 At least **580**.
- (d) **Second examination opportunity**
 Consult the requirements for a second examination opportunity under the general pass requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences.
- (e) **Promotion to a subsequent year of study**
 Consult the general requirements for promotion to a subsequent year of study of the School of Healthcare Sciences.
- (f) **First year of study**
 Credit values per module appear in brackets in the table below.

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules	
Anatomy (24)	ANA 151, 152, 161, 162
Academic Literacy (12)	EOT 110, 120
Computer Literacy (4)	CIL 111
Information Literacy (4)	CIL 121
Psychology (24)	See ** under the heading Important below.
Community Development (24)	GSO 180, 181, 182, 183

Physiology (12) Medical Terminology 180 (4 or 6)	FSG 161, 162 MTL 180
Core modules Occupational Science (25) Occupational Therapy (16)	AKU 100 ART 100
Elective modules None	
Total number of credits: 149	

Important

- * Please note the requirement in par (g) below regarding a recognised and valid First Aid Certificate (Level 1). (For administrative purposes, the code NHS 101 is entered into the student's academic record as confirmation that the required certificate has been submitted.)
- ** Psychology modules are selected in consultation with the head of department, taking into account the presentation of the modules in question, and whether these can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.
- *** The modules CIL 111 Computer Literacy and CIL 121 Information Literacy and EOT 110,120 Academic Literacy must be completed before registration for the fourth year of study.

(g) Admission to the second year of study

- (i) Consult par. (e) above in connection with promotion to a subsequent year of study.
- (ii) It is also a requirement that students must, prior to the commencement of the second year of study, acquire a recognised and valid First Aid Certificate (Level 1) and submit proof thereof to Student Administration, failing which, admission to the second year of study could be refused.

(h) Second year of study:

Curriculum (credit values of modules appear in brackets after the module codes).

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules Psychology (40) Physiology (24) Research and Professional Development (10) Anatomical Pathology (12)	SLK 251, 253, 254, 256* FSG 251, 252, 261, 262** RPD 200 ANP 210
Core modules Occupational Science 200 (10) Occupational Therapy 281 (12) Occupational Therapy 282 (12) Occupational Therapy 283 (12) Occupational Therapy 284 (14)	AKU 200 ART 281*** ART 282 ART 283*** ART 284
Elective modules None	
Total number of credits required	134

Note:

- * Modules are chosen in consultation with the head of department, taking into account the presentation of the modules and whether they can be accommodated

in the class and examination timetables. Also consult the Yearbook of the Faculty of Humanities for possible prerequisites for the modules in question.

** Consult the Department of Physiology regarding possible prerequisites for the modules in question.

*** Prerequisite: (NHS 101) First Aid Certificate (Level 1).

(i) **Admission to the third year of study**

Consult par (e) above for promotion to a subsequent year of study.

(j) **Third year of study**

Curriculum (credit values of modules appear in brackets after the module codes).

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules	
Anatomical Pathology 310 (12)	ANP 310
Research and Professional Development 380 (20)	RDP 380
Core modules	
Occupational Science 381 (20)	AKU 381
Occupational Science 382 (20)	AKU 382
Occupational Therapy 381 (25)	ART 381
Occupational Therapy 382 (25)	ART 382
Occupational Therapy 303 (25)	ART 303
Elective modules	
None	
Total number of credits required	147

(k) **Admission to the fourth year of study:**

A student must pass all the modules of the first, second and third year of study to be admitted to the fourth year of study.

(l) **Fourth year of study**

Curriculum (credit values of modules appear in brackets after the module codes.)

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules	
Research and Professional Development 481 (5)	RPD 481
Core modules	
Occupational Therapy 401 (45)	ART 401
Occupational Therapy 402 (45)	ART 402
Occupational Science 400 (45)	AKU 400
Elective modules	
None	
Total number of credits required	150

(m) **Examination after one semester**

A final-year student who has failed one module but who has passed all other modules, may be admitted to a special examination in the module in question at the end of the first semester of the subsequent year, after satisfactory attendance of lectures and clinical work during the first semester.

(n) **Degree with distinction**

The BOccTher degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the core modules in the final year of study.

M.21 BACHELOR OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (HONOURS) (BOccTher(Hons))

Suspended until further notice.

M.22 MASTER OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (MOccTher)

Also consult the General Regulations.

Note: Students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module (BSN 701) Biostatistics and Research Methodology 701 has been passed for the BOccTher(Hons) degree.)

(a) **Admission requirements**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the Bachelor's degree in Occupational Therapy or an equivalent qualification is required for admission, as well as registration as occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) A student must hold at least a part-time position deemed applicable to the proposed field of study by the head of department.

(b) **Duration**

At least two academic years. Commencement of studies must first be discussed with the head of department, as not all the specialisations are offered each year.

(c) **Curricula**

(i) **MOccTher with coursework:**

The curriculum comprises a major subject and prerequisite subjects.

Fields of specialisation

(aa) **Hand Therapy (Code 10258011)**

Major subject: ART 801 Occupational Therapy 801
Essay: ART 891 Essay: Occupational Therapy 891
Prerequisite subjects: AAN 802 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 802
FSG 881 Physiology 881
ANP 891 Anatomical Pathology 891
ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

(bb) **Neurology (Code 10258021)**

Major subject: ART 802 Occupational Therapy 802
Essay: ART 891 Essay: Occupational Therapy 891
Prerequisite subjects: AAN 803 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803
FSG 881 Physiology 881
ANP 891 Anatomical Pathology 891
ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

(cc) **Paediatrics (Code 10258031)**

Major subject: ART 803 Occupational Therapy 803
Essay: ART 891 Essay: Occupational Therapy 891

Prerequisite
 subjects: AAN 803 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803
 FSG 881 Physiology 881
 ANP 891 Anatomical Pathology 891
 ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

(dd) **Psychiatry (Code 10258041)**

Major subject: ART 804 Occupational Therapy 804
 Essay: ART 891 Essay: Occupational Therapy 891
 Prerequisite
 subjects: PGP 800 Psychopathology 800
 FSG 881 Physiology 881
 AAN 803 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803
 GRA 800 Groups in Occupational Therapy 800
 ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

(ee) **Activity Theory (Code 10258051)**

Major subject: ART 805 Occupational Therapy 805
 Essay: ART 891 Essay: Occupational Therapy 891
 Prerequisite
 subjects: SOS 810 Sociology 810
 FSG 881 Physiology 881
 AAN 803 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803
 ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

(ii) **MOccTher by virtue of research (Code 10258001)**

Curriculum

- (aa) A dissertation (ART 890) on an approved topic based on research.
- (bb) Successful completion of (ART 800) Occupational Therapy 800 (attendance module) and (ATP 800) Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800.

(d) **Examination**

MOccTher with coursework

- (i) A continuous evaluation mark of at least 50% is required for admission to the examination in the major subject.
- (ii) The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of department according to the major subject followed by the student.
- (iv) In order to pass, a subminimum of 40% in the written and/or practical and/or clinical sections of the examination, and a final mark of at least 50%, is required in the major as well as the prerequisite subject.

MOccTher by virtue of a dissertation

The minimum pass mark for the dissertation is 50%.

(e) **Degree with distinction**

(i) **MOccTher with coursework**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the major subject, and an average of at least 65% in the prerequisite subjects.

(ii) **MOccTher with dissertation**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the dissertation and at least 65% in the module (ATP 800) Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800. (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and (ART 800) Occupational Therapy 800 must have been attended satisfactorily.

M.23 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD) (Code 10260321)

Also consult General Regulations.

Note: All PhD students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the MOccTher degree.)

Field of study: Occupational Therapy

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, a candidate for admission to doctoral degree studies must hold a master's degree.
- (b) The PhD degree with specialisation in Occupational Therapy is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (code ART 900) pertaining to the field of study chosen for the thesis.
- (c) The thesis (ART 990) must deal with a problem in a field of Occupational Therapy; it must give a synopsis of the literature on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

M.24 DOCTOR OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (DOccTher) (Code 10268001)

Also consult General Regulations.

Note: All DOccTher students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the MOccTher degree.)

The DOccTher degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis (ART 990) and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (ART 900) on the field of study pertaining to the thesis.

IV. DEGREES IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

M.25 BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY (BPhysT) (Code 10138101)

Also consult General Regulations G.1 to G.15.

(a) **Requirements for admission**

- (i) Only selected candidates will be admitted. A grade 12 exemption certificate is

- required, with at least a C symbol in Mathematics and in Physical Science at higher grade in the final grade 12 examination.
- (ii) Selected first-year students who have passed in sufficient first-semester modules at 100 level will, according to the stipulations of General Regulation G.3, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study. During the second semester, students may follow the outstanding module(s) on an anti-semester basis and write the examination, on the condition that the modules in question are indeed presented on an anti-semester basis in the second semester by the relevant department and can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.
- (iii) If a student fails one or more first-year modules, he or she forfeits selection and must apply again for selection for the first year of study.
- (iv) **Note:** Each student in Physiotherapy must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Physiotherapy immediately after admission to the first year of study.
- (b) **Nature and duration**
- (i) The programme extends over four academic years, during which period a student receives clinical training as a student physiotherapist at an institution approved by the University.
- (ii) Students may be allowed to extend the first two years of study over three years, in which case the modules per year must be selected in consultation with the head of department at the commencement of studies.
- (c) **Pass requirements and grand total credits required for degree purposes**
Consult the general pass requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences for the calculation of the final mark in a module, the continuous evaluation mark, obtaining a pass mark in modules with practical and/or clinical components, etc.
The grand total of credits required to comply with degree requirements, is at least **618**.
- (d) **Second examination opportunity**
Consult the requirements for a second examination opportunity under the general pass requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences.
- (e) **Promotion to a subsequent year of study**
Consult the general requirements for promotion to a subsequent year of study in the School of Healthcare Sciences. Modules/subjects with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed, unless all prescribed clinical hours and practical skills have been completed to the satisfaction of the head of department.
- (f) **Curriculum**
- (i) **First year of study**
(Credit values indicated below are per module)

Module	Module code	Credits of modules	Semester
Fundamental modules			
Physics 131	PHY 131	8	1
Chemistry 151	CMY 151	8	1
Psychology 110, 253	SLK 110, 253	22	1 + 2
Anatomy 151, 152, 161, 162	ANA 151, 152, 161, 162	24	1 + 2

Physiology 161, 162	FSG 161, 162	24	2
Computer Literacy 111	CIL 111	4	1 + 2
Information Literacy 121	CIL 121	4	
Academic Literacy 110, 120	EOT 110, 120	12	1 + 2
Core modules			
Physiotherapy 100	FTP 100	15	1 + 2
Elective modules			
None			
Total number of credits		121	

(ii) **Subminimum**

A subminimum of 40% is required in the theoretical as well as in the practical examination in FTP 100.

(iii) **Practical nursing**

Practical nursing for a continual period of 40 hours must be completed satisfactorily at an approved hospital/facility after the conclusion of the examination period in November. Documentary proof to this effect must be submitted.

(g) **Second year of study**(i) **Curriculum**

Module	Module code	Credits of modules	Semester
Fundamental modules			
Physiology 251, 252, 261, 262	FSG 251, 252, 261, 262	24	1+2
Community Development 180, 181, 182	GSO 180, 181, 182	18	1+2
Anatomical Pathology 210	ANP 210	14	1
Systems in Healthcare 254	SOH 254	10	2
Medical Microbiology 252, 253, 254	GMB 252, 253, 254	18	1+2
Basic Emergency Care 286	GNK 286	2	1
Core modules			
Physiotherapy 231, 241	FTP 231, 241	52	1+2
Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 220	FTP 220	20	2
Professional Development and Leadership 251	POL 251	10	1
Elective modules			
None			
Total number of credits		168	

(ii) **Basic Emergency Care (Code GNK 286)**

- If students obtain 60% or more in Basic Emergency Care, this mark will be validated as the **examination mark** at the end of the year, and such students will be exempted from the examination in the module.
- Students who obtain between 40% and 49% in the calculated mark for the module, will be admitted to a second examination in November/ December of the same year, or in January of the following year. A minimum of 50% is required as a pass mark for the second examination.

- This examination will also serve as an aegrotat or extraordinary examination for students who could not write the initial examination due to health or other acceptable reasons. A student must, however, apply formally to be admitted to such an examination, and the application must be approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, and in some cases, also by the Faculty Health Committee.

(iii) **Subminimum**

A subminimum of 40% is required in the theoretical and practical components in the examination in FTP 220, 231 and 241 and in POL 251.

(h) **Admission to the third year of study**

A student must pass all the modules of the second year of study for admission to the third year of study.

(i) **Third year of study**

(i) **Curriculum**

Module	Module code	Credits of modules	Semester
Fundamental modules			
Ethics and Law in Healthcare 310	MRZ 310	8	2
Research in Healthcare 451, 452	RHC 451, 452	16	1 + 2
Pharmacology 381, 382	FAR 381, 382	35	1 + 2
Core modules			
Physiotherapy 300	FTP 300	40	1 + 2
Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 301	FTP 301	60	1 + 2
Professional Development and Leadership 300	POL 300	13	1 + 2
Elective modules			
None	-	-	-
Total number of credits		172	

(ii) **Subminimum**

A subminimum of 40% is required in the theoretical and practical/clinical examination in (FTP) Physiotherapy 300, (FTP) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 301 and (POL) Professional Development and Leadership 300.

(iii) **Exemption from the examination in (FAR) Pharmacology 381, 382**

Consult the stipulations of the School of Healthcare Sciences in this regard.

(j) **Fourth year of study**

(i) **Curriculum**

Module	Module code	Credits of modules	Semester
Fundamental modules			
None			
Core modules			
Physiotherapy 400	FTP 400	30	1+2
Physiotherapy Research 401	FTP 401	20	1+2

Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 402	FTP 402	88	1+2
Professional Development and Leadership 400	POL 400	19	1+2
Elective modules			
None			
Total number of credits		157	

(ii) **Subminimum**

A subminimum of 40% is required in clinical/practical as well as theoretical components of the examination of (FTP) Physiotherapy 400 and 402 and (POL 400) Professional Development and Leadership 400.

(iii) **Special examination: Fourth year of study**

- (aa) The student gets another opportunity to take part in the examination.
- (bb) A special examination in (FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400, (FTP 402) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 402 and (POL 400) Professional Development and Leadership 400 is conducted after six months have elapsed since the examination in which the student failed. If the student failed in (FTP 402) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 402, he or she must undergo further clinical instruction in the clinical training areas and obtain at least 50% in the examination.
- (cc) A student who has not obtained a pass mark in the essay of (FTP 401) Physiotherapy 401, must submit an amended essay at a later date determined by the head of department.

(iv) **Ancillary examination: Fourth year of study**

After the conclusion of the examination in (FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400 and (FTP 402) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 402 and before the results are announced, the examiners may, with a view to awarding a final mark, summon a student for an ancillary examination in the theory and/or clinical component of (FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400 and (FTP 402) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 402.

(k) **Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in (FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400 and (FTP 402) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 402 and a joint average of at least 75% in (FTP 401) Physiotherapy Research 401 and (POL 400) Professional Development and Leadership 400.

M.26 MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY (MPhysT)

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) **Requirements for admission**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required, as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- (iii) Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g.

- Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- (iv) A candidate who applies for admission to the MPhysT degree studies by virtue of research (Code 10258101), must comply with the following requirement:
Complete applicable continued training courses presented at national level, in the field of research, as accredited with the Professional Board of Physiotherapy, Biokinetics and Podiatry.
- (v) During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per year.
- (vi) Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with coursework, are offered on a biennial basis, if at least five applicants apply for admission to a particular field of specialisation. The closing date for new applications is 31 October annually. Applicants will be notified as soon as possible after this date, whether or not a particular field of specialisation will be presented in the subsequent year. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed beforehand with the head of department.
- (vii) The closing date for applications is 31 October annually.
- (b) **Duration**
At least two academic years.
- (c) **Curricula**
- (i) **MPhysT with coursework**
The basic curriculum consists of a number of fundamental modules which are prerequisites for the core modules in the field of specialisation.

Fields of specialisation

Note: The credit value of each module is indicated in brackets in the table below.

(aa) Surgery (Code 10258132)

Year 1

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 871	FSA 871	15
Physiology 878	FSG 878	15
Physiotherapy 801	FTB 801	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	34
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Surgery 801	FTK 801	160
Elective modules*		

Year 2

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	FAR 871	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	26
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Surgery 801	FTK 801	160
Research Methodology 800*	TNM 800	16
Research Project 893	FTP 893	16
Elective modules*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those

indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(bb) **Internal Medicine (Code 10258162)**

Year 1

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 808	FSA 808	15
Physiology 877	FSG 877	15
Physiotherapy 802	FTB 802	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 802	FTX 802	34
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Internal Medicine 802	FTK 802	160
Elective modules*		

Year 2

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	FAR 871	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	26
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Internal Medicine 802	FTK 802	160
Research Methodology 800*	TNM 800	16
Research Project 893	FTP 893	16
Elective modules*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(cc) **Paediatrics (Code 10258172)**

Year 1

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 870	FSA 870	15
Physiology 874	FSG 874	15
Physiotherapy 803	FTB 803	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	34
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Paediatrics 803	FTK 803	160
Elective modules*		

Year 2

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	FAR 871	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 803	FTX 803	26

Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Paediatrics 803	FTK 803	160
Research Methodology 800*	TNM 800	16
Research Project 893	FTP 893	16
Elective modules*		

- * Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(dd) **Neurology/Neurosurgery (Code 10258232)**

Year 1

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 807	FSA 807	15
Physiology 874	FSG 874	15
Physiotherapy 804	FTB 804	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	34
Core module		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Neurology 804	FTK 804	160
Elective modules*		

Year 2

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	FAR 871	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	26
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Neurology 804	FTK 804	160
Research Methodology 800*	TNM 800	16
Research Project 893	FTP 893	16
Elective modules*		

- * Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(ee) **Women's Health (Code 10258182)**

Year 1

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 809	FSA 809	15
Physiology 871	FSG 871	15
Physiotherapy 805	FTB 805	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	34

Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Women's Health 805	FTK 805	160
Elective modules*		

Year 2

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	FAR 871	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	26
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Women's Health 805	FTK 805	160
Research Methodology 800*	TNM 800	16
Research Project 893	FTP 893	16
Elective modules*		

- * Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(ff) Orthopaedics (Code 10258202)**Year 1**

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 806	FSA 806	15
Physiology 872	FSG 872	15
Physiotherapy 806	FTB 806	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	34
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedics 806	FTK 806	160
Elective modules*		

Year 2

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	FAR 871	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	26
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedics 806	FTK 806	160
Research Methodology 800*	TNM 800	16
Research Project 893	FTP 893	16
Elective modules*		

- * Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(gg) Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (Code 10258212)**Year 1**

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 807	FSA 807	15
Physiology 877	FSG 877	15
Physiotherapy 807	FTB 807	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	34
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 807	FTK 807	160
Elective modules*		

Year 2

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	FAR 871	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	26
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 807	FTK 807	160
Research Methodology 800*	TNM 800	16
Research Project 893	FTP 893	16
Elective modules*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(hh) Sports Medicine (Code 10258222)**Year 1**

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 875	FSA 875	15
Physiology 875	FSG 875	15
Physiotherapy 808	FTB 808	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	34
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Sports Medicine 808	FTK 808	160
Elective modules*		

Year 2

Module	Module code	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	FAR 871	35
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	FTX 801	26
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Sports Medicine 808	FTK 808	160
Research Methodology 800*	TNM 800	16
Research Project 893	FTP 893	16

Elective modules*		
--------------------------	--	--

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(ii) **MPhysT by virtue of research (Code 10258101)**

Note: All MPhysT students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily.

(aa) **Dissertation**

The master's degree is conferred by virtue of a dissertation (FTP 890), on an approved topic based on research.

(bb) **Publication**

All students must submit a publication that has been accepted for publication by an accredited journal before the degree will be conferred.

(d) **Examinations**

MPhysT with coursework

- (i) The examinations in the prerequisite modules will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the head of department.
- (ii) The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- (iii) A subminimum of 50% is required in each section of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
- (iv) A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- (v) Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by an accredited journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- (vi) Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with coursework, must pass in an open examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.

(e) **Degree with distinction**

(i) **MPhysT with coursework**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite subjects, and at least 60% in all other prescribed modules.

(ii) **MPhysT by virtue of research**

To obtain the degree with distinction, at least 75% is required for the dissertation.

M.27 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD) (Code 10260451)

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

All students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the MPhysT degree.)

Specialisation: Physiotherapy**(a) Requirements for admission**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.54 and G.62, a candidate must be in possession of a master's degree in Physiotherapy or an equivalent qualification for admission to doctoral studies. The PhD is conferred by virtue of a thesis (FTP 990) and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination on the field of study covered by the thesis (FTP 900).

(b) A complete research protocol with regard to the thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee and, if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval. The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department in conjunction with the Chairperson of the School and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.

At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities, who will for this reason be unable to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

(c) The thesis must deal with a problem from one or other field of Physiotherapy and must be proof to the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.**(d) The maximum period for the completion of a doctoral degree is five years. However, in accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G. 32.4 and in extraordinary circumstances, the Chairperson of a School may, on the recommendation of the head of department, approve a fixed, limited extension of the period.****V. DEGREES IN DIETETICS****M.28 BACHELOR OF DIETETICS (BDietetics)
(Code 10139001)**

Also consult General Regulation G.1 to G.15.

(a) Requirements for admission

A grade 12 exemption certificate with at least 50% at higher grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science. Only selected candidates are admitted.

(b) Nature and duration

The programme extends over four academic years during which period a student receives practical training as a student dietician at an institution or institutions approved for this purpose by the University.

(c) **Pass requirements, internship training and grand total of credits required for degree purposes**

(i) Consult the general pass requirements of the School of Healthcare Sciences, for the calculation of the final mark in a module, the continuous assessment mark, obtaining a pass mark in modules with practical and/or clinical components, etc.

(ii) **Internship training (second semester of the final year of study):**
The three compulsory semester modules (CNT 480, MNX 480 and VDB 480) jointly form the internship training and must be taken simultaneously.

(iii) The grand total credits required to comply with degree requirements is at least **880**. (Five credits are allowed for examination purposes in the final year.)

(iv) **Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the following modules: CNT 411, 480 jointly, as well as MNX 411, 480 jointly, and VDS 320, VDB 320 and 480 jointly.

(d) (i) After admission to the first year of study, each student in Dietetics must register as a student in Dietetics with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

(ii) Students are required to complete at least four weeks applicable elective training (Code DTT 380) under the supervision of a dietician at an institution approved for this purpose by the University, after the first semester of the third year of study and prior to the commencement of the fourth year of study.

(e) **Second examination opportunity**

Consult the requirements for a second examination opportunity under the general pass requirements in the School of Healthcare Sciences.

(f) **Promotion to a subsequent year of study**

Consult the general requirements for promotion to a subsequent year of study in the School of Healthcare Sciences.

(g) **Exemption from the examination in (FAR) Pharmacology 381, 382**

Consult the stipulations set out under the School of Healthcare Sciences.

(h) **Curriculum**

(i) The table below comprises the fundamental, core and elective modules as well as credit value of each module prescribed for the curriculum, and an indication of the compulsory parallel modules and module prerequisites opposite each module.

(ii) In a module in the prerequisite column followed by the symbol GS, a joint mark of at least 40% must be obtained prior to admission to the module in the first column. A module without any symbol must, however, be passed with at least 50%. A parallel module must be followed prior to, or simultaneously with the module in the first column.

First year of study

First semester	Parallel module(s)	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module*
Fundamental modules			
CMY General Chemistry 117	-	-	16

PHY Physics 131	-	-	16
MLB Molecular and Cell Biology 111	-	-	16
EOT Academic Literacy 110	-	-	6
CIL Computer Literacy 111	-	-	4
MGW People and their Environment 112	-	-	12
Core modules			
VDS Food 110	-	-	9
Total credits per semester			79

Second semester	Parallel module(s)	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module*
Fundamental modules			
CMY Chemistry 127	-	-	16
EOT Academic Literacy 120	-	-	6
CIL Information Literacy 121	-	-	4
Core modules			
DTT Dietetic Profession 120	--	-	16
KEP Cultural Eating Patterns 261	-	-	6
ANA Anatomy of the Torso 161	-	-	6
Elective module			
SLK Social Psychology 254	-	-	6
Total credits per semester			60
Total credits first year			139

Second year of study

First semester	Parallel module(s)	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module*
Fundamental modules			
FLG Introductory and Neuro-physiology 211	-	MLB 111 CMY 117, 127 PHY 131	12
FLG Circulatory Physiology 212	-	As for FLG 211	12
BCM Protein and Enzymes 251	-	MLB 111 GS	12
BCM Carbohydrate Metabolism 252	-	CMY 117 MLB 111	12
VDG Nutrition 250	FLG 211, 212 BCM 25, 252 FLG 211,221	CMY 117, 127 2 nd -year status	24
GMB Medical Microbiology 252		-	6
Core modules			
VDS Food 210	-	VDS 110	18
HNT Human Nutrition 210	VDG 250	-	12
Total credits per semester			108

Second semester	Parallel module(s)	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module*
Fundamental modules			
FLG Lung and Kidney Physiology, Acid-base Equilibrium and Temperature 221	FLG 222	FLG 211, 212	12

FLG Digestion, Endocrinology and Reproductive Systems 222	FLG 221	FLG 211, 212	12
BCM Lipid and Nitrogen Metabolism 261	-	BCM 251, 252	12
BCM Biochemistry in Perspective 262	-	As for BCM 261	12
GMB Medical Microbiology 253, 254	FLG 221, 222	FLG 211, 212 GS	12
Core modules			
VDS Food 221	-	VDS 210	18
HNT Human Nutrition 220	FLG 221, 222 BCM 261, 262	FLG 211, 212 BCM 251, 252 VDG 250 HNT 210	24
AGV Communication 413	-	2 nd -year status	12
DTT Dietetic Application of Communication Principles 222	HNT 220 AGV 413	2 ⁿ -year status	18
Total credits per semester			132
Total credits second year (80/week)			240

Third year of study

First semester	Parallel module	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module*
Fundamental modules			
FLG Developmental Physiology 312	-	FLG 221, 222	6
FLG Immunology 314	-	BCM 261, 262	3
GSO Culture and Healthcare 180	-	-	6
GSO Project Planning and Management 181	-	-	6
FAR Pharmacology 381	-	FLG 211, 212, 221, 222 GS	20
MRZ Ethics and Law in Healthcare 310	-	3 rd -year status	6
Core modules			
NTA Nutritional Assessment 313	-	3 rd -year status	46
RCH Research Project 310	-	3 rd -year status	20
DTT Dietetic Counselling 310	-	3 rd -year status	20
Total credits per semester			133
Second semester	Parallel module	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module*
Fundamental modules			
GSO Developmental Process 182	-	-	6
FAR Pharmacology 382	-	FLG 211, 212, 221, 222 GS	15
Core modules			
VDS Food 320	-	VDS 210	31
VDB Food Service Management 320	-	-	26
MNX Medical Nutrition Therapy 322	-	3 rd -year status	50
RCH Research Project 320	-	RCH 310	10
DTT Clinic and Discussion Class 320	-	DTT 310	6
Total credits per semester			144
Total credits third year			277

Fourth year of study

First semester (10 weeks)	Parallel module	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module
CNT Community Nutrition 411	-	4 th -year status	25
HNT Human Nutrition 411	-	4 th -year status	18
MNX Medical Nutrition Therapy 411	-	4 th -year status	35
RCH Research Project 410	-	RCH 320	7
DTT Dietetics Profession 411	-	4 th -year status	5
PRS Practice Management 461	-	4 th -year status	5
Total credits per semester			95

Second semester (27 weeks)	Parallel module	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module
DTT Dietetics Profession 480	-	4 th -year status	4
CNT Community Nutrition 480	-	CNT 411	35
MNX Medical Nutrition Therapy 480	-	MNX 411	50
VDB Food Service Management 480	-	VDS 320, VDB 320	35
Total credits per semester			124
Total credits fourth year			219

M.29 BACHELOR OF DIETETICS (HONOURS) (BDietetics(Hons)) (10240001)

Also consult General Regulations.

- (a) **Requirements for admission**
A BDietetics degree.
- (b) **Duration**
One year of full-time study or a maximum of 5 semesters of part-time study.
- (c) **Curriculum**
A student chooses honours modules to a total of credits determined by the head of the Human Nutrition Division, in addition to (NME 713, 714) Research Methodology 713, 714 (or a similar module) and other subsidiary requirements, in consultation with the head of the division, and depending on the prerequisites and field of specialisation. Before the degree is conferred, (STK 110) Statistics 110 or a similar module must be passed.
- (d) **Degree with distinction**
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a weighted average of at least 75% in the programme.

M.30 MASTER OF DIETETICS (MDietetics)

Also consult General Regulations.

- (a) **Admission requirements**
(i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the minimum

requirement is a Bachelor's degree in Dietetics, as well as registration as a dietician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

- (ii) At least one year of full-time practical experience after acquiring the qualification in terms of which admission to master's degree study is sought.
- (iii) Students are selected on the grounds of previous academic achievement.

(b) **Duration**

A maximum period of four years.

(c) **Curriculum**

MDietetics by virtue of research (Code 10259001)

- (i) Students must hold a recognised honours degree in Dietetics/Human Nutrition.
- (ii) (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 or an equivalent module must be passed.
- (iii) The master's degree is conferred by virtue of a dissertation (DEK 890) on an approved topic based on research. A minimum pass mark of 50% is required for the dissertation.
- (iv) **Degree with distinction**
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

MDietetics by virtue of coursework (Code 10259002)

- (i) Students must hold a recognised Bachelor's degree in Dietetics/Human Nutrition.
- (ii) (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 or an equivalent module must be passed satisfactorily.
- (iii) (DEK 802): Seminar Meetings 802
30 hours of scheduled seminar activities.
Topics will be evaluated in consultation with the Head: Human Nutrition Division; written evaluation.
- (iv) (DEK 803) Literature Studies 803.
A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination (coursework and in literature studies). A minimum final mark of 50% is required to pass.
- (v) (DEK 895) Essay: Dietetics 895.
A minimum of 50% is required to pass in the essay.
- (vi) **Degree with distinction**
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the essay.

M.31 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD) (Code 10263061)

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

Students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module has been passed for the master's degree.)

Field of specialisation: Dietetics

(DEK 900) Examination Dietetics 900 and (DEK 990) Thesis: Dietetics 990.

M.32 DOCTOR OF SCIENCE (DSc) (Code 10162001)

Field of specialisation: Dietetics

The degree is conferred by virtue of publications.
Consult General Regulation G.56.

VI. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

M.33

- A. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TROPICAL MEDICINE AND HEALTH (DTM&H)**
(Code 10220063)
- B. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH (DPH)**
(Code 10220093)
- C. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE (DipPHM)**
(Code 10220094)
- D. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT (DHSM)**
(Code 10220073)
- E. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE AND HEALTH (DOMH)**
(Code 10220083)
- F. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH (DipOH)**
(Code 10220084)
- G. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL EVIDENCE AND HEALTHCARE (DipCEH)**
(Code 10220074)

Also consult General Regulations.

Requirements and regulations common to all these diplomas

(a) **Requirements for admission**

For admission to the Postgraduate Diplomas in Tropical Medicine and Health, Occupational Medicine and Health, Clinical Evidence and Healthcare, and Public Health Medicine, the MBChB degree or an equivalent qualification with a completed internship of at least one year, plus professional (work) experience (post-internship) of at least one year that is regarded as applicable by the Head of the Department of Community Health or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, is required.

For admission to the non-medical Postgraduate Diploma in Health Systems Management and in Public Health, the following is required:

- A four-year bachelor's degree, plus at least two years' applicable work experience; **or**
- A three-year bachelor's degree plus at least five years' applicable work experience.

- (b) **Duration**
The diploma programmes can only be taken on a part-time basis and the training will extend over at least two academic years, except for the DTM&H which will extend over at least one academic year. Students may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Community Health or the Chairperson of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, register simultaneously for Part I and Part II of a diploma which extends over two academic years.
- (c) **Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination**
The stipulations of Reg. M.7(b)(i) (with relevant footnote), and (ii)-(iii) apply *mutatis mutandis* to the postgraduate diplomas in question.
- (d) **Other selection criteria**
The stipulations of Reg. M.7(c) apply *mutatis mutandis* to the postgraduate diplomas in question.
- (e) **Concurrent registration for two study programmes**
The stipulations of Reg. M.7(h)(i)-(viii) apply *mutatis mutandis* to the postgraduate diplomas in question.
- (f) **Curriculum**
A curriculum comprises prescribed modules and/or a research report compiled in conjunction with the head of department or Chairperson of the School. Details regarding the curriculum and syllabuses are published in a brochure which is available on request from the department or School.
- (g) **Examinations**
Students must attend all lectures and practical classes to the satisfaction of the head of department or the Chairperson of the School before they will be admitted to the examinations. Written, oral and/or practical examinations must be passed in all the modules.
- (h) **Pass requirements**
(i) The minimum pass mark for prescribed modules is 50%.
(ii) Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).
(iii) A second examination in a module is arranged in conjunction with the head of department.
- (i) **Diploma with distinction**
A diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules.

M.34 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DIETETICS

Suspended until further notice.

M.34A POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION (DVR) (Code 10220141)

(a) Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BOccTher degree or an equivalent qualification as well as registration as an Occupational Therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa is required for admission.
- (ii) A student must fill at least a part-time post regarded by the head of department as appropriate for the field of study in question.

(b) Duration

At least one academic year, with presentation of the curriculum in four block weeks.

Note:

Commencement of studies must be discussed with the head of department, as the programme is presented every second year.

(c) Curriculum

The curriculum consists of a major subject and prerequisite subjects:

Major:	BRH 700	Vocational Rehabilitation 700 (30 credits)
Prerequisite subjects:	GRA 701	Groups in Occupational Therapy C.S 701 (30 credits)
	WSD 701	Work Study 701 (30 credits)
	FIA 702	Financial Administration 702 (30 credits)

(d) Total number of credits required

120

(e) Examinations

The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department, depending on the candidate's choice of a major subject.

(f) Diploma with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the subjects.

M.34B POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION AND GROUP TECHNIQUES IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (Code 10220131)

Discontinued until further notice.

M.34C POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GROUP ACTIVITIES (DGA) (Code 10220151)

(a) Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BOccTher degree or equivalent qualification as well as registration with the Health Profession Council of South Africa is required.

- (ii) A student must fill at least a part-time post regarded by the head of department as appropriate for the field of study in question.
- (b) **Duration**
At least one academic year, with presentation of the curriculum in question in four block weeks.
- (c) **Curriculum**
 - (i) IKX 700 Interpersonal Communication 700 (60 credits)
 - (ii) GRT 700 Group Techniques in Occupational Therapy 700 (60 credits)
- (d) **Total number of credits required**
120
- (e) **Examinations**
 - (i) **Admission**
A continuous evaluation mark of at least 50% as well as satisfactory class attendance is required for admission to the examination.
 - (ii) **Pass requirement**
A subminimum of 50% must be obtained in both the written and the oral/practical sections of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
 - (iii) **Second examination**
Students will be admitted to any second examination granted, six months after the original examination has taken place.
- (f) **Diploma with distinction**
The diploma is issued with distinction to a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in all prescribed modules.

**M.34D POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THE HANDLING OF CHILDHOOD
DISABILITY (DCD)
(Code 10220171)**

- a) **Admission requirements**
 - (i) A career-oriented bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification which is regarded as applicable for admission to study by the head of department.
 - (ii) At least one year professional experience after the degree or equivalent qualification has been obtained, in an area that is regarded as applicable by the head of department.
 - (iii) A student must fill at least a part-time post regarded as appropriate by the head of department for the field of study in question.
- (b) **Nature and duration**
The programme is presented in four block weeks during one academic year.
Note:
Commencement of studies must be cleared with the head of department as the programme is presented every second year.
- (c) **Curriculum**
DCD 701 Normal Development 701 (20 credits)

DCD 702	Identification 702	(30 credits)
DCD 703	Intervention for Developmental Disabilities 703	(35 credits)
DCD 704	Intervention for Disabilities 704	(35 credits)

(d) Total number of credits required

120

(e) Examinations

Students are required to attend all lectures and practical work to the satisfaction of the head of department, for admission to the examination.

Examination in the written, oral and/or practical components of an examination must be passed with a final mark of at least 50%, to pass in the module in question.

(f) Diploma with distinction

The Diploma is issued with distinction to a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in all the prescribed modules.

M.34E POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HAND THERAPY (DHT)
(Code 10220161)

(a) Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BOccTher degree or an equivalent qualification, or the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification, is required for admission, as well as registration as an occupational therapist/physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) A student must fill at least a part-time position that is deemed by the head of department to be appropriate for the field of study in question.

(b) Duration

The programme extends over one academic year and is presented in four blocks. (The number of blocks and duration may be adjusted after consultation between the lecturers and students.)

Note:

Commencement of studies must be discussed with the head of department, as the programme is presented every second year.

(c) Curriculum

AAN 701	Anatomy 701	(10 credits)
FIP 701	Physiology and Pathophysiology 701	(10 credits)
BEX 701	Biomechanics and Ergonomics 701	(10 credits)
KVH 701	Clinical Skills in Hand Therapy 701	(40 credits)
ADM 701	Advanced Clinical Management in Hand Therapy 701	(50 credits)

(d) Total number of credits required

120

(e) Examinations**(i) Pass requirements**

In the case of a written and oral/practical examination, a sub-minimum of 50% is required in each of the written as well as the oral/practical sections of

- the examination, with a final mark (semester and examination mark) of at least 50% to pass in a module.
- (ii) **Admission to the examination**
Students must have attended all practicals and submitted all assignments, failing which admission to the examination will not be granted.
 - (iii) **Second examination**
The dates for second examinations are arranged in consultation with the head of department, with the proviso that this will take place not later than the next examination period.
- (f) **Diploma with distinction**
The diploma is issued with distinction to a student who obtains at least 75% in (ADM 701) Advanced Clinical Management in Hand Therapy 701, and an average of at least 75% in the other modules.

M.35 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FAMILY MEDICINE (Code 10220122)

- (a) **Admission requirements**
Prospective students must be in possession of a MBChB degree or equivalent qualification. South African candidates must be registered as a medical doctor with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and non-South Africans as a medical doctor with the Licensing authority in their country of origin, and present acceptable documentary proof to this effect.
 - (b) **Duration**
At least one academic year, or a maximum of five years part-time study by means of distance education.
 - (c) **Curriculum**
 - (i) **Compulsory modules**

FPP 780	Philosophy and principles of Family Medicine 780
FFM 780	Family-orientated Patient Care 780
FMX 780	Practice Management 780
FEM 780	Emergency Medicine 780
 - (ii) **Elective modules**
Choose **four** of the following:

FMD 781	Chronic Diseases 781
FMG 781	Geriatrics 781
FMS 781	Sports Medicine 781
FMI 781	Infectious Diseases 781
FMP 781	Physiology 781
FMA 781	Clinically-Applied Anatomy 781
FMF 781	Psychiatry 781
FMU 781	Rheumatology 781
- Note:**
- (aa) Successful completion of certain modules for the Diploma may lead to exemption from corresponding modules prescribed for the MMed degree with specialisation in Family Medicine.

- (bb) A candidate who has acquired the Diploma may be exempted from one year of the prescribed period of study for the four-year (part-time) MMed degree with specialisation in Family Medicine at this University.
 - (cc) Physicians who wish to complete only one (or a few) of the module(s), will be allowed to register for only those modules.
- (d) **Examinations**
Examinations will take place in May and October.
- (e) **Pass requirement**
A minimum final mark of 50% is required as a pass mark.
- (f) **Pass with distinction**
An average of at least 75% in the four compulsory modules and the four optional elective modules is required to obtain the diploma with distinction.

SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY

I. BACHELOR'S DEGREE

General Regulations G.1 to G.15 are applicable to bachelor's degrees, and apply *mutatis mutandis* to undergraduate diplomas.

D.1 BACHELOR OF DENTISTRY (BChD) (Code 11130001)

N.B. A selection of candidates takes place prior to admission. Each student in Dentistry must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Dentistry, within two months after the commencement of the first year of study. Students, who have been granted exemption from the first or second year of study, must also comply with the registration requirements.

- (a) **Duration**
Five years of full-time study.
- (b) **Passing a block/special activity (BChD I and II)**
- (i) A **block mark** is calculated from the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the block or special activity in question. These evaluations shall include one or more of the following:
 - (aa) Evaluations regarding theoretical knowledge.
 - (bb) Evaluations regarding clinical knowledge and skills.
 - (cc) Compulsory attendance of, and active participation in prescribed activities.
 - (dd) A final comprehensive block test moderated by external examiners.
 - (ii) Students may exercise the option to have the block mark **at the end of the year** validated as the **final block mark** for the block in question, (i.e. they are exempted from the block examination for this block), provided that they comply with the following requirements:

- (aa) The above-mentioned block mark is more than 60%.
 - (bb) Proven attendance of all applicable block-specific activities, namely:
 - All tests/continuous evaluations;
 - All practicals and morning ward round activities;
 - All relevant Skills Laboratory activities;
 - All relevant Community-based education activities;
 - All clinical rotations.
 - (cc) A pass mark in the clinical rotation test.
 - (dd) Attendance of the block in question from Day 1.
 - (ee) No conviction by the Faculty Preliminary Disciplinary Committee (Student offences), of any form of dishonesty or fraud.
- (iii) A **block examination** is granted to all registered students regardless of the block mark.
 - (iv) The **final block mark** is calculated from the final examination mark and the block mark (continuous evaluation) in a 50:50 or 60:40 ratio, depending on the year of study and/or block-specific regulations. The formula according to which the final block mark is calculated, will be set out in the block book (study manual) and communicated to students at the commencement of the programme.
 - (v) In order to pass a block/special activity, a **subminimum of 50%** is required for the **examination mark**, implying that a student who obtains a block mark of more than 50% and an examination mark of less than 50%, with a combined block mark of more than 50%, fails the block and will thus be admitted to a second examination.
 - (vi) A **second examination in a block** will be granted to all students who have not passed a specific block.
 - (vii) As a rule, the **second examination** in question will take place in November/December of the same year, or in January of the following year. A minimum of 50% is required in order to pass in the second examination.
 - (viii) An **aegrotat or extraordinary examination** is granted to a student who could not participate in the block examination due to illness or other acceptable reasons. Students must apply formally for such an examination, and where applicable, the Dean and Chairperson of the School may first require a recommendation from the Faculty Health Committee before approving an application for admission to an aegrotat.

All modalities of a final examination must be completed jointly as an aegrotat or an extraordinary examination, even if part of it has already been completed as part of the examination taken in the previous examination period. The **final block mark** is calculated from the marks of all the divisions/modalities of the aegrotat or extraordinary examination and the block mark in question (continuous evaluation mark). The same criteria set for a final mark in a block, are applicable in this case.

- (c) **Repeating blocks and/or special activities (and thus the year of study)**
 - (i) Students must pass all the blocks of a particular year of study in order to be admitted to the next year of study.
 - (ii) Students who repeat the first or second year of study are exempted from the blocks and/or special activities, which have been passed in the unsuccessful year. The examination moderating meeting, in conjunction with the Dean/Chairperson of the School of Dentistry, retains the right to only award a pass mark in the said blocks and/or special activities, if the student complies

- with the following requirements regarding those blocks and/or special activities:
- That the mark awarded to the relevant block or special activity was not awarded on the grounds of condonement;
 - That the student's performance in the progress tests (general and discipline-specific) has been satisfactory during the course of the year;
 - That the student attended the relevant block or special activity regularly and furthermore complied with all other requirements.
- (iii) A student following a BChD degree will only be allowed two opportunities to repeat a year of study.
- (iv) A student who does not comply with the above-mentioned requirements but nevertheless wishes to be admitted to the School, may request the Dean/Chairperson in writing to consider his or her application for readmission in accordance with the prescribed procedure.
- (v) If a student fails one or more first-year modules (and therefore is not admitted to the second year of study), such a student forfeits his or her selection and must apply again for selection with a view to admission to the first year of study.
- (d) **Examinations and pass requirements, subminima and continuous evaluation,**
- (i) In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.10 (2), no minimum year or semester mark is required for admission to the examination: Provided that the different year and semester modules in a School need not be handled in the same manner, although a great degree of uniformity is expedient. Any other requirements for admission to the examination are set out in the study manuals. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass (see also Reg. D.1(b) (i)). The pass mark for essays is at least 50%. The stipulations of Gen. Reg. G.60.2.1.2 (a) regarding requirements for dissertations apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.
- (ii) **Subminimum**
A subminimum of 40% is required in the written section of an examination, with a subminimum of 50% in the clinical section of a module. At the beginning of the academic year, the head of department informs the students of the required subminimum in subsections of the modules offered by the department in question. This information is also published in the study manual.
- (iii) **Continuous evaluation mark**
A student obtains marks for practical and clinical work, for tests and also for assignments completed during the course of an academic year.
- (iv) A student who repeats a year of study and who must acquire certificates of satisfactory preparation in failed modules, must comply with all the requirements set by the head of department.
- (e) **Provisions regarding promotion modules**
The stipulations of General Regulation G.10.1 concerning satisfactory preparation and progress also apply to modules where a promotion test is required. Supplementary examination marks and pass marks in promotion modules are awarded according to the stipulations of General Reg. G.12: Provided that:
- (i) Promotion is based on theoretical and/or practical and/or clinical evaluation throughout the year and a minimum of 50% is required to be promoted.

- (ii) A student, who has obtained a year mark of less than 50% can be admitted by the Examination Moderating Meeting to a supplementary promotion test in the relevant promotion module.
- (iii) Students repeating a year of study retain credit for examination modules passed, unless determined otherwise, but a certificate of satisfactory preparation and progress must be obtained in all the promotion modules.
- (iv) In order to comply with the requirements for (iii) and to maintain a specified level of clinical skills, the extent of involvement of students in successfully completed promotion modules is determined by the relevant module chairperson, at the commencement of the year, and contracted out with the student(s) concerned.
- (f) **BChD programme: five-year curriculum**
Total number of credits: 1 020,4

First year

Module	Module code	Credits
General Physics 131	PHY 131	24,7
People and their Environment 112	MGW 112	10,5
Molecular and Cell Biology 111	MLB 111	20,3
Medical Terminology 180	MTL 180	3,2
Chemistry 151	CMY 151	24,2
Science and World Views 155	FIL 155	6,0
Introduction to Clinical Pharmacotherapy 128	GNK 128	7,0
Orientation 120	GNK 120	14,1
Molecule to Organism 121	BOK 121	54,3
People and their Environment 127	GNK 127	25,5
Special Study Module 121	SMO 121	*

Second year

Module	Module code	Credits
Homeostasis 280	BOK 280	51,4
Anatomy (Dissection) 288	GNK 288	14,9
People and their Environment 283	BOK 283	15,5
Pathological Conditions 281	BOK 281	42,0
Basic Emergency Care 286	GNK 286	2,0
Generic Procedural Skills 280	GPS 280	*
Clinical Oral Medicine 200	KMH 200	8,0
Special Study Module 211	SMO 211	*
Special Study Module 281	SMO 281	*

Third year

Module	Module code	Credits
Head and Neck Anatomy 388	GNK 388	*
Oral Biology 370	MDB 370	*
Applied Medicine 370	TGG 370	*
Applied Physiology 370	FSG 370	*
Clinical Pharmacotherapy 370	FAR 370	*
Generic Procedural Skills 380	GPS 380	*
Practice Management 370	PRS 370	10,5
Odontology 370	ODO 370	60,4
Periodontology 370	PDL 370	6,7

Dento-facial Anomalies 370	DFA 370	10,9
Oro-facial Surgery 370	OFC 370	15,7
Prosthetics 370	PTK 370	32,3
Radiography 370	RAD 370	21,9

Fourth year

Module	Module code	Credits
Practice Management 470	PRS 470	21,0
Odontology 470	ODO 470	62,1
Maxillo-Facial Pathology 470	MFP 470	21,4
Periodontology 470	PDL 470	18,0
Dento-Facial Anomalies 470	DFA 470	22,4
Oro-Facial Surgery 470	OFC 470	33,7
Prosthetics 470	PTK 470	25,9
Community as Patient 470	GAP 470	3,2
Applied Human Systems 470	TMZ 470	14,5
Comprehensive Patient Care 470	OPS 470	16,0

Fifth year

Module	Module code	Credits
Practice Management 570	PRS 570	21,0
Odontology 570	ODO 570	46,9
Maxillo-Facial Pathology 570	MFP 570	21,4
Periodontology 570	PDL 570	16,7
Dento-Facial Anomalies 570	DFA 570	24,6
Oro-Facial Surgery 570	OFC 570	19,6
Prosthetics 570	PTK 570	27,2
Community as Patient 570	GAP 570	10,0
Comprehensive Patient Care 570	OPS 570	20,0

* In the case of credit values not appearing in some of the tables above, students are advised to contact the School in this regard.

(i) First year of study**(aa) Curriculum****First semester****Examination modules**

CMY 151	Chemistry 151*
FIL 155	Science and World Views 155
MGW 112	People and their Environment 112
MLB 111	Molecular and Cell Biology 111*
PHY 131	General Physics 131*
MTL 180	Medical Terminology 180

* Refer to par. 1.2 of *General Academic Information* in this publication.

IMPORTANT:

- Apart from the examination modules mentioned above, the following compulsory **computer literacy module** must also be passed during the first semester of the first year of study: CIL 111.
- Consult also par 5 of **GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION** in this publication.

- All new first-year students at the University must write an **academic literacy test**. On the grounds of the outcome of this test, students will either be exempted from the following **academic literacy modules**, or if they have failed the test mentioned above, will be required to pass in the relevant modules: EOT 110, 120.
 - The first semester of the year module PHY 181 is the same as PHY 131 mentioned above.
- (bb) **Failed candidates/Admission to the second semester of BChD I**
- (i) Selected first-year students, who have passed a sufficient number of prescribed first-semester modules at 100 level will, in accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.3, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study. During the second semester, the students will be admitted to an examination on an anti-semester basis in the first-semester module(s) still outstanding, if this can be accommodated in the timetables.
 - (ii) In the School of Dentistry, a student may not repeat more semester modules than the equivalent of eight lectures per week on an anti-semester basis in the second semester.

Second semester

Blocks/Special activities

GNK 120	Orientation 120
BOK 121	Molecule to Organism 121
GNK 127	People and their Environment 127
GNK 128	Introduction to Clinical Pharmacotherapy 128
SMO 121	Special Study Module 121 (Linked to BOK 121)

Note:

In the second semester of the first year of study, students will be exempted from the compulsory module (CIL 121) Information Literacy 121 if they pass GNK 120 and 127.

- (cc) **Block examinations and second examinations**
Consult Reg. D.1 (b).
- (j) **Admission to the second year of study**
A student must pass all the modules of the first year of study for admission to the second year of study.
- (k) **Second year of study**
- (aa) **Curriculum**
- First semester**
- Blocks/Special activities**
- | | |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| BOK 280 | Homeostasis 280 |
| GNK 288 | Anatomy (Dissection) 288 |
| BOK 283 | People and their Environment 283 |
| GPS 280 | Generic Procedural Skills 280 |
| SMO 211 | Special Study Module 211 |

Second semester

Blocks/Special activities

BOK 281	Pathological Conditions and Infectious Diseases 281
GNK 286	Basic Emergency Care 286
KMH 200	Clinical Oral Medicine 200
SMO 281	Special Study Module 281 (Linked to BOK 281)

- (bb) **Block examinations and second examinations**
As set out in Reg D.1 (b).
- (cc) **Failed candidates**
A student, who has failed BChD II, will again be subjected to selection with a view to re-admission to the second year of study. Also consult Reg. D.1 (c) concerning students who fail some blocks of a year (and therefore the year of study).
- (l) **Admission to the third year of study**
A student must pass all the modules of the second year of study for admission to the third year of study.
- (m) **Third year of study**
- (aa) **Curriculum**
- Examination modules**
- | | |
|---------|------------------------------|
| GNK 388 | Head and Neck Anatomy 388 |
| MDB 370 | Oral Biology 370 |
| TGG 370 | Applied Medicine 370 |
| FSG 370 | Applied Physiology 370 |
| FAR 370 | Clinical Pharmacotherapy 370 |
- Attendance module**
- | | |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| GPS 380 | Generic Procedural Skills 380 |
|---------|-------------------------------|
- Promotion modules**
- | | |
|---------|----------------------------|
| PRS 370 | Practice Management 370 |
| ODO 370 | Odontology 370 |
| PDL 370 | Periodontology 370 |
| DFA 370 | Dento-Facial Anomalies 370 |
| OFC 370 | Oro-Facial Surgery 370 |
| PTK 370 | Prosthetics 370 |
| RAD 370 | Radiography 370 |
- (bb) **Supplementary examinations**
Concerning the examination modules: As set out in *General Academic Information* par. 11.
- (cc) **Supplementary examinations in promotion modules**
Consult Reg. D.1(e).
- (n) **Admission to the fourth year of study**
A student must pass all the modules of the third year of study for admission to the fourth year of study.
- (o) **Fourth year of study**
- (aa) **Curriculum**
- Examination module**
- | | |
|---------|---------------------------|
| TMZ 470 | Applied Human Systems 470 |
|---------|---------------------------|

Promotion modules

PRS 470	Practice Management 470
ODO 470	Odontology 470
PDL 470	Periodontology 470
DFA 470	Dento-Facial Anomalies 470
OFC 470	Oro-Facial Surgery 470
PTK 470	Prosthetics 470
MFP 470	Maxillo-Facial Pathology 470
OPS 470	Comprehensive Patient Care 470
GAP 470	Community as Patient 470

(bb) **Supplementary examinations**

A student who obtains between 40-49% in examination and promotion modules, is admitted to supplementary examinations. Should he or she fail this supplementary examination/promotion test, the fourth year has to be repeated. When a year of study has to be repeated, the student retains credit for the examination modules passed. Consult Reg. D.1 (e) regarding the certificate of satisfactory preparation and progress, which must be obtained in the year of repetition in all promotion modules already passed, as well as the extent of involvement of students regarding promotion modules already passed, in order to maintain a specific level of clinical skills.

(p) **Admission to fifth year of study**

A student must pass all the modules of the fourth year of study for admission to the fifth year of study.

(q) **Fifth year of study**

(aa) **Curriculum**

Examination modules

PRS 570	Practice Management 570
ODO 570	Odontology 570
PDL 570	Periodontology 570
DFA 570	Dento-Facial Anomalies 570
OFC 570	Oro-Facial Surgery 570
PTK 570	Prosthetics 570
MFP 570	Maxillo-Facial Pathology 570
OPS 570	Comprehensive Patient Care 570
GAP 570	Community as Patient 570

(bb) **Examinations**

(i) Students may exercise the option to have the **year mark** for the module (PRS 570) Practice Management 570 validated as the **final mark** at the **end of the fifth year of study** (i.e. they are exempted from the examination in this module), if they comply with the following requirements:

- The above-mentioned year mark is at least 60%.
- Proof of attendance of and participation in all applicable module-specific activities, namely:
 - All tests/continuous evaluations.
 - All visits to practices/clinics.

(ii) A student who has failed the final examination in any module, will be required to repeat that module. The period which must elapse before

the student may again sit an examination, is determined by the dean, on the recommendation of the examination commission. A student who repeats a module, must obtain certificates of satisfactory preparation in all the other modules that he/she has passed.

- (iii) A student who fails in the clinical section of a module, fails the examination in that module.

(r) **Pass with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 65% in all the examination modules of the last year of study, with an average of at least 75% for all the modules.

II MASTER'S DEGREES

D.2 MASTER OF SCIENCE (ODONTOLOGY) [MSc(Odont)]

Also consult General Regulations G.30 to G.44.

(a) **Option 1: Main field of study : General**

(i) **Admission requirements**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.9 and G.30, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required, as well as the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (DipOdont). The candidate may be exempted from the latter qualification at the discretion of the head of the department concerned and with the dean's approval.

Candidates in possession of an applicable bachelor honours degree or equivalent qualification may be admitted to study in certain specialised basic dental sciences at the discretion of the head of department concerned and with the approval of the dean.

(ii) **Duration**

At least four semesters of part-time study.

(iii) **Curriculum**

(aa) **Attendance course** NMK 800 Research Methodology (including Statistics) 800

(bb) **An examination (ODO 800) and dissertation (ODO 890)**

(Field of study code 11252001) as follows:

- An examination on an approved programme of advanced study and tuition in an applicable area of Dentistry.
- A dissertation related to the major subject. In the final evaluation, the dissertation and the examination mentioned in (aa) will carry equal weight. A minimum pass mark of 50% is required for the dissertation, with a minimum of 50% as pass mark in the examination.

(b) **Option 2: Main field of study: Oral Surgery**

(Field of study code 11252004)

(i) **Admission requirements**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.9 and G.30, the BChD degree is required, as well as the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry

(DipOdont) with the main field of study Oral Surgery (Oral Surgery with a minimum pass mark of 65%).

(ii) **Duration**

A minimum of four semesters part-time study. Studies must be completed within six semesters and Part I and II of the study programme must extend over a maximum of four semesters.

(iii) **Curriculum**

Part I

Basic subjects (prerequisite for Part II):

CBA 800 Anatomy and Principles of Surgery 800

CBR 800 Maxillo-Facial Radiology and Principles of Surgery 800

ANA 870 Anatomy 870

FSG 806 Physiology 806

FAR 809 Pharmacology 809

(A minimum of two basic subjects is required. These basic subjects may be passed at the University of Pretoria or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.)

Attendance course:

NMK 800 Research Methodology (including Statistics) 800

Part II

KGM 891 Clinical Training 891

Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery: 240 hours of clinical or theme-related practical training.

Students who hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (DipOdont) with Oral Surgery as the main field of study, may apply in writing for credit for the basic subject, clinical training and the written examination, provided that a minimum of 60% has been obtained in the basic subject.

Part III

MCH 800 Oral Surgery 800

Part III comprises (i) an examination in Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery; (ii) five papers on a specific topic in Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery; and (iii) an essay related to the topic mentioned in (ii) above.

(c) **Option 3: Main field of study: Maxillo-Facial and Oral Radiology**

(Field of study code: 11252005)

(i) **Admission requirements**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.9 and G.30, the BChD degree is required, as well as the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (DipOdont) in the main fields of study (RON) Röntgenology 700 or (CBR) Radiological and Surgical Principles 700.

(ii) **Duration**

As for Option 1.

(iii) **Curriculum**

Attendance course:

NMK 800 Research Methodology (including Statistics) 800

Basic subject:

MPG 806 Oral Pathology 806

Major subject:

RON 801 Röntgenology 801

A dissertation related to the major subject.

(d) **Examination and supplementary examination**

The stipulations of the General Regulations apply to all the above-mentioned options.

(e) **Degree with distinction**

Regarding Option 1: A student must obtain a minimum of 75% in both the examination and the dissertation.

Regarding Option 2: A student must obtain a minimum of 65% in Parts I and II, and a minimum of 75% in each of the subdivisions of Part III of the study programme.

Regarding Option 3: A student must obtain a minimum of 65% in the basic subject and at least 75% in the major subject of the study programme.

D.3 MASTER OF DENTISTRY [MChD]

Also consult General Regulations G.30 to G.44.

(a) The MChD degree is conferred in the following fields of study:

Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery
Orthodontics
Oral Pathology
Periodontics and Oral Medicine
Prosthodontics
Community Dentistry

(b) **Admission requirements**

1. Each candidate for admission to the study for the MChD degree programme must:

- (i) either hold the BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or be admitted to master's degree studies in terms of the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62;
- (ii) be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

2. For the MChD degree (endorsement Maxillo-Facial Surgery – Medical or Dental (Codes 11250091 and 11250011), a candidate

- (i) is required, subject to the stipulations of General Reg. G.1.3 and G.62, to have obtained the BChD and/or MBChB degree or equivalent qualification at least one year previously, passed the Advanced Trauma Life Support Course (maximum three attempts), as well as the basic subjects Anatomy 870, Physiology 806 and Pharmacology 809 and preferably the DipOdont (Oral Surgery), with a minimum pass mark of 65% in the major subject.

- (ii) is required to be registered as a dentist and/or physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (iii) who has obtained a BChD degree at the University of Pretoria (or equivalent at any other university) up to July 2001, must enrol for the MChD(Chir.Max.Fac.-Dent.) degree programme. A candidate who has obtained a BChD degree at the University of Pretoria after October 2001, should preferably register for the MChD (Chir.Max.Fac.-Med.) degree programme.

(c) **Duration**

In order to qualify for the degree, a candidate must, for a period of four to eight years, depending on the specific requirements for a particular field of study, have held a full-time training position/registrarship successfully, at a training institution approved by the University. In the case of Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery, a candidate must hold a full-time registrarship for a minimum of four years (for a candidate with both a BChD degree and a MBChB degree), a minimum of seven years (for a candidate with a BChD degree), a minimum of six years years (for a candidate with a MBChB degree), or a minimum of five years (for MChD (Chir.Max.Fac.-Dent.)).

(d) **CURRICULA**

(1) Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery

(1.1) Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery (endorsement Chir. Max.Fac.- Med.)

Total number of credits: 1 680

(aa) **For students who hold both the BChD and the MBChB degrees (Code 11250091)**

Duration: Four years of full-time study.

First year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802
Basic subjects: (Prerequisites for first year of study include Anatomy, Physiology and Pharmacology.)

Attendance course: NMK 800 Research Methodology 800

Subsidiary subjects: MPG 801 Applied Oral Pathology 801
 BVC 806 Principles of Surgery 806

Second year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802
Examination subject: BVC 806 Principles of Surgery 806

Third year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

Fourth year of study

Examination subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

(bb) **For students who hold the MBChB degree (Code 11250092)**

Duration: A minimum of six years of full-time study

First year of study

As in (aa) above, except for Applied Oral Pathology.

Second year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

The student must also register for the BChD degree and apply for registration as a student in Dentistry with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

BChD III (Code 11130001)

As for BChD III with exemption from certain medical subjects.

Examination subject: BVC 806 Principles of Surgery 806

Third year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

BChD IV (Code 11130001)

As for BChD IV.

Fourth year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

BChD V (Code 11130001)

As for BChD V.

Fifth year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

Subsidiary subject: MPG 801 Applied Oral Pathology 801

Sixth year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

Seventh year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

(cc) **For students who hold the BChD degree (Code 11250093)**

This option is only open to candidates who have obtained the BChD degree at the University of Pretoria since October 2001.

Duration: A minimum of seven years of full-time study.

First year of study

As in (aa) above, except for Principles of Surgery.

Second year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

The student must also register for the MBChB degree and must apply for registration as a student in Medicine with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

MBChB III (Code 10130001)

As for MBChB III.

Third year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

MBChB IV (Code 10130001)

As for MBChB IV.

Fourth year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

MBChB V (Code 10130001)

As for MBChB V.

Fifth year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

MBChB VI (Code 10130001)

As for MBChB VI.

Sixth year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

Subsidiary subject: BVC 806 Principles of Surgery 806

Seventh year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

Eighth year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

Ninth year of study (first semester):

Examination subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**(1.2) Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery (endorsement Chir.Max.Fac.-Dent.)
(Code 11250011)**

Total number of credits: 1 680

Duration: Five years of full-time study.

First year of study

As in 1.1 (aa) above.

Second year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

Examination subject: BVC 807 Principles of Surgery 807

Third and fourth year of study

Major subject: KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

Fifth year of study (Research)**Examination subject:** KGM 802

Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

(2) Orthodontics (Code 11250021)

Total number of credits: 1 248

Major subject:	ORD 803	Orthodontics 803
Basic subjects:	ANA 871	Anatomy 871
	FSG 806	Physiology 806
Subsidiary subject:	MPG 801	Oral Pathology 801
Attendance courses:	RON 800	Röntgenology 800
	KGM 800	Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 800
	PRD 801	Prosthodontics 801
	SKT 800	Speech Therapy 800
	MGN 802	Human Genetics 802
	NMK 800	Research Methodology 800
	PMG 801	Periodontics and Oral Medicine 801
	PDD 801	Pedodontics 801

Duration: Four years of full-time study.**(3) Oral Pathology (Code 11250031)**

Total number of credits: 1 344

Major subject:	MPG 802	Oral Pathology 802
Basic subjects:	ANA 872	Anatomy 872
	ANP 808	Anatomical Pathology 808
	FSG 806	Physiology 806
Attendance courses:	RON 800	Röntgenology 800
	PMG 801	Periodontics and Oral Medicine 801
	NMK 800	Research Methodology 800

Duration: Four years of full-time study.**(4) Periodontics (Code 11250041)**

Total number of credits: 1 344

Major subject:	PMG 802	Periodontics and Oral Medicine 802
Basic subjects:	ANA 873	Anatomy 873
	FSG 806	Physiology 806
Subsidiary subjects:	MPG 803	Oral Pathology 803
	MMB 800	Oral Microbiology 800
	PRD 802	Prosthodontics 802
Attendance courses:	ORD 800	Orthodontics 800
	NMK 800	Research Methodology 800
	KGM 801	Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 801
	SLK 808	Psychology 808

Duration: Four years of full-time study.

(5) **Prosthodontics (Code 11250081)**

Total number of credits: 1 344

(6) **Community Dentistry (Code 11250071)**

Total number of credits: 1 056

Major subject:	GTH 800	Community Dentistry 800
Basic subject:	TMP 801	Applied Oral Pathology 801
Attendance course:	NMK 800	Research Methodology 800

Additionally, the Diploma in Health Systems Management must be attended and passed on a *capita selecta* basis, or any other management course as determined by the head of department and approved by the dean.

Practical Training

Practical training is provided at recognised institutions.

Duration: Four years of full-time study.

(e) **Examinations** (also consult General Reg. G.40)

(i) **Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects (with the exception of KGM 803):**

- (aa) A student must pass these subjects prior to admission to the examination in the major subject. A minimum of at least 50% is required to pass.
- (bb) Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects must be passed before the end of the third year of study, or at a time as determined by the Head of Department.

(ii) **Examinations in the major subject**

Admission to the examination in the major subject is determined by the Head of Department.

- (iii) If a student fails one or more of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects or the major subject, the head of department may recommend to the Examination Commission, that he or she be admitted to a supplementary examination. Supplementary examinations may only take place after a minimum period of six months has elapsed since the examination in which the student failed.

N.B.:

- (aa) In view of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a supplementary examination will have to discontinue the programme. In this event, a student who has been holding a registrarship, will have to vacate the position as soon as possible after one calendar month's notice to the University of Pretoria and/or other recognised training institution, where applicable.
 - (bb) If a student is admitted to a supplementary examination in the major subject, the head of department will determine whether he/she has to vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period, or immediately after the supplementary examination.
- (iv) **Subminimum**
In order to pass in the major subject a student must obtain a subminimum of

- 50% in all the sections of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50%.
- (v) The stipulations of General Regulation G.10.4 are applicable with regard to attendance courses.
Please note: The attendance courses in Prosthodontics consist of two parts, i.e. Prosthetics and Restorative Dentistry.
- (vi) In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, a dissertation on a topic related to the major subject must also be submitted. In order to pass in the final examination, a pass mark must also be obtained for the dissertation.
- (vii) A MChD student, who has obtained at least 75% with the first attempt in both his major subject and the dissertation, will receive the degree with distinction.

1. **MChD degree (endorsement Chir.Max.Fac.-Med. and Chir.Max.Fac.-Dent.)**

(i) **Examinations in the basic subjects**

A student must pass all the basic subjects (Anatomy [with Embryology], Physiology [University of Pretoria or Colleges of Medicine of South Africa] and Pharmacology [University of Pretoria]) before he or she may be admitted to the first year of study. A minimum pass mark of at least 50% is required in all examinations.

(ii) **Examinations in the subsidiary (intermediary) subjects**

(The minimum pass mark is 50%.)

- (aa) For the endorsement Maxillo-Facial Surgery-Medicus, a student has to pass in Principles of Surgery in the year of study as indicated, before he or she may continue with the programme.
- (bb) A student has to pass in Applied Oral Pathology at least two and a half years prior to the examination in his or her major subject.

These subsidiary subjects may be passed at the University of Pretoria or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

- (iii) If a student fails any of the subsidiary subjects Principles of Surgery or Applied Oral Pathology, the Head of Department may recommend that he or she be admitted to a supplementary examination (re-examination).

(iv) **Examination and evaluation in the major subject**

- (aa) If a student fails his or her major subject, the Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, approve that he or she be admitted to a supplementary examination, but only after six months have elapsed since the original examination, in which he or she failed. No permission will be granted by the Head of Department for admission to the final examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa if all the requirements for the major subject for the MChD have not yet been fulfilled.
- (bb) In the light of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a supplementary examination, will have to discontinue the programme.
- (cc) If a student has been admitted to a supplementary examination in the major subject, the Head of Department will determine whether he or she should vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period. The student has to vacate the registrarship immediately after the first supplementary examination has been completed.
- (dd) **Subminimum:** A student must obtain a subminimum of 60% in the clinical section (operation and short cases) of the examination, with a subminimum of 50% in all the other sections for the master's degree. He or she must also comply with the requirements regarding the number of operation procedures performed in each section, as

- required by the Head of Department. A final mark of 50% is required in order to pass in a subject.
- (ee) In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, the student must submit and pass an essay (endorsement Maxillo-Facial Surgery-Med.) or a dissertation (endorsement Maxillo-Facial Surgery-Dent.), on an approved topic related to the major subject. A complete record of operations (as a log-book) must also be submitted.
 - (ff) **Pass with distinction:** A student who obtains at least 60% in the basic and the subsidiary subjects, and a final mark of at least 75% (with the first attempt) in the major subject, including the final examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa when applicable, qualifies to obtain the degree with distinction.
 - (v) The master's degree can only be conferred after the National Equivalence Examination has been passed (as this master's degree and the Fellowship may be used as an interwoven final equivalence examination), or by passing the prescribed written and oral examinations of the MChD(Chir.Max.Fac. - Med. or Dent.).
- (f) **Exemptions**
Exemption by virtue of comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of Reg. D.3(c) and (d), may be granted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, with the proviso that exemption from the examination and evaluation in the major subject may not be granted.
Please note: The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the Government Gazette No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

III DOCTORATES

D.4 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (11261001)

Consult General Regulations G.45 to G.55.

- (a) **Admission requirement**
Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to doctoral study, if he or she holds a master's degree. If Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery is chosen as main field of study, a minimum pass mark of 65% in either MSc(Odont), or MChD(Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery), or an equivalent qualification will be required.
- (b) **Curriculum**

Total number of credits: 270

The degree PhD is conferred by virtue of a thesis, with the proviso that the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the examination panel, may require an oral examination which deals with the topic of the thesis.

D.5 DOCTOR SCIENTIAE [DSc]

The DSc degree is conferred on the basis of publications (consult General Regulation G.56).

- (i) The collective publications submitted must deal with a central theme.
- (ii) The candidate must already hold a PhD degree or an equivalent qualification.

IV DIPLOMAS

D.6 UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN ORAL HYGIENE [Dip(OH)] (Code 11120012)

Consult General Regulations G.1.3 and G.63.

(a) **Admission requirements**

A Grade 12 certificate with exemption, with Biology and/or Physiology passed at higher grade, or at least 50% at standard grade, and an M-score of 16 are required. Candidates are selected for admission to this programme and application must be made in the prescribed manner.

(b) **Nature and duration of programme**

Two years of full-time study.

(c) **Curriculum**

(i) **First year of study**

Examination modules

FLG 170	Physiology 170
GMB 170	Microbiology and Immunology 170
MDB 170	Oral Biology 170
PRS 170	Practice Management 170
ODO 170	Odontology 170
PDL 170	Periodontology 170
DFA 170	Dento-Facial Anomalies 170

Promotion modules

VKM 170	Preventive Oral Health 170
GAP 170	Community as Patient 170
RAD 170	Radiography 170

Attendance module

NHS 170	First Aid 170
---------	---------------

(ii) **Second year of study**

Examination modules

MFP 270	Maxillo-Facial Pathology 270
VKM 270	Preventive Oral Health 270
PRS 270	Business Management 270
GAP 270	Community as Patient 270
RAD 270	Radiography 270
PSB 270	Patients with Special Needs 270
OFC 270	Oro-Facial Surgery 270

(d) **Admission to the second year of study**

- (i) To be admitted to the second year of study, a student must pass in all the first-year modules.
- (ii) Students who are repeating the first year of study, retain credit for examination modules passed, unless otherwise stipulated, but have to obtain a certificate of satisfactory preparation and progress in all the promotion modules. In order to comply with the requirements mentioned above, and to maintain a specific level of clinical skills, the extent of involvement of students in promotion modules passed, will be contracted by the module chairperson with the student(s) concerned, at the commencement of the academic year.
- (iii) A student, who fails the first year of study, must apply for re-admission to the diploma programme.
- (iv) A pass mark of at least 70% is required in the attendance module.
- (v) A pass mark of at least 70% is required in the promotion module Preventive Oral Health.

(e) **Examinations of the second year of study**

- (i) A subminimum of 50% in the examination is required in respect of the examination modules, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
- (ii) A pass mark of at least 70% is required in Preventive Oral Health.
- (iii) A student who fails one or more of the modules of the final year must repeat those modules in the ensuing semester, with an examination at the end of the semester.
The time that must elapse before the student may again report for examination, will be determined by the dean on the recommendation of the examination committee. Students who are repeating the year of study, retain credit for modules passed, unless determined otherwise, but a certificate of satisfactory preparation and progress must be obtained in all modules passed.
- (iv) In order to comply with the requirements in (iii) above, and to maintain a specific level of clinical skill, the extent of students' involvement in modules passed, will be contracted with the students concerned, by the module chairperson, at the beginning of the year.
- (v) The requirement as stipulated in par. (e) (i) above will apply to students who, after repeating a semester, again fail some of the modules.

(f) **Diploma with distinction**

The diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in the examination modules of the second year of study, and at least 65% in all the examination modules of the final year of study.

D.7 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTISTRY [(DIP(Odont)) (Code 11220001)]

(a) **Admission requirements**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.
For the main field of study Oral Surgery, a candidate must be in possession of the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification with at least 65% in the final examination in Oro-Facial Surgery or a subject deemed equivalent by the head of department.

For the fields of study Endodontics, Pedodontics, Restorative Dentistry, Orthodontics and Periodontology, a candidate must have at least two years experience as a dentist in order to be admitted to the studies for the diploma.

(b) **Duration**

At least two semesters with 120 contact hours. The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the head of the department concerned and approved by the dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.

(c) **Curriculum**

(i) **Main field of study – one of the following:**

DAG 700	Diagnostics 700
MPG 700	Oral Pathology 700
END 700	Endodontics 700
ORD 700	Orthodontics 700
FOT 700	Forensic Odontology 700
PDD 700	Pedodontics 700
MCH 700	Oral Surgery 700
PDL 700	Periodontology 700
HTH 700	Restorative Dentistry 700
PTK 700	Prosthetics 700
MGK 700	Oral Medicine 700
RON 700	Röntgenology 700
MMB 700	Oral Microbiology 700
VTH 700	Preventive Dentistry 700
GTH 700	Community Dentistry 700
PRS 700	Practice Management 700
CBR 700	Radiological and Surgical Principles 700
THM 700	Dental Materials 700

or another module as determined by the head of the department concerned and approved by the dean.

(ii) **Basic subject**

MDB 710	Applied Oral Biology 710
CBA 710	Anatomy and Principles of Surgery 710
ANA 770	Anatomy 770
FSG 706	Physiology 706
FAR 709	Pharmacology 709

Oral Surgery: a prerequisite (a minimum of one basic subject is required). (These basic subjects may be passed at the University of Pretoria or at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa) or any other module as determined by the department in question and approved by the Dean.

(d) **Examinations**

The examination in the basic subject is held in May/June, and in the main field of study in October/November, except for the main field of study (MCH 700) Oral Surgery 700, in which the examination in the basic subject and the main subject may take place every semester. However, only one subject may be written per semester. To be admitted to the examination, a year mark of at least 50% is required. A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination in respect of all subjects, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.

(e) **Pass with distinction**

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

D.8 ADVANCED UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN ORAL HYGIENE (AdvDipOHyg) (Code 11120013)

(a) **Admission requirements**

Candidates must be in possession of a Diploma in Oral Hygiene or in Dental Therapy or an equivalent qualification, and must be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as oral hygienist or dental therapist.

(b) **Duration**

At least two semesters. The programme is only offered part-time, with contact time as determined by the head(s) of department(s) concerned.

(c) **Curriculum**

The programme is integrated with and planned around one or more of the dental disciplines or any other topic as agreed on in consultation with the head(s) of department(s) concerned and approved by the Dean.

(i) **Basic subject**

The basic subject is determined by the head of department and approved by the dean.

(ii) **Major field of study – one of the following:**

GTH 702 Community Dentistry 702
PRN 701 Periodontics 701
ORD 701 Orthodontics 701
KGM 701 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 701
PRD 701 Prosthodontics 701
MPG 702 Oral Pathology 702

or any other module as determined by the head of department and approved by the dean.

(d) **Examinations**

(i) A year mark of at least 50% is required to be admitted to the examination. A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination in all modules, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass. A student who fails one or more module, must repeat such modules and the examinations in the ensuing semester. In modules that were passed, only practical and clinical work will be required.

(ii) The requirements as set out in par. (d)(i) apply to a student who, after repeating a semester, again fails some of the modules.

(e) **Diploma with distinction**

The diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

SPECIAL REFRESHER COURSE FOR MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS

A one-week course for medical practitioners is presented annually by the School of Medicine with clinical presentations by various departments in the afternoons and evenings. The School also offers an annual intensive two-day course in one main field of study.

A medical practitioner who wishes to update his or her knowledge, may register as a special postgraduate student in the School of Medicine (Medicine Special). He or she will then have the opportunity to attend demonstrations and discussions and to participate in work as determined by the head of the department concerned.

VISITING POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS (Code 10290001)

A medical practitioner or specialist physician may apply to register as a postgraduate visiting student for non-examination purposes for a period/s of one month or longer as preferred, during which period he or she may work in a department of his/her choice. The nature of this work will be determined by each head of department. Periods of time completed in this way, will not be recognised as periods of formal training for the purposes of specialisation.

MEDICINE SPECIAL (Undergraduate)

Individual modules – not for degree purposes.

Code	Description
10180001	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Main Campus
10180002	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Witbank Campus
10180003	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Hammanskraal Campus
10180004	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Nelspruit Campus
10180005	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Pietersburg Campus
10180006	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Klerksdorp Campus
10185021	Medicine Special (Nursing students: Pretoria)
10190001	Medicine Foreign (Non-examination purposes) Visiting undergraduate

MEDICINE SPECIAL (Postgraduate) (Code 10280001)

Registration as a postgraduate candidate with a view to complete examinations in prerequisite subjects for MMed (with approval of the Chairperson of the School and heads of departments in question), until such time as a registrarship becomes available. Neither the University of Pretoria nor the province is under any obligation whatsoever, to appoint such a student as a registrar or to give him or her precedence over other candidates to be appointed.

SYLLABI

SYLLABI FOR THE MBChB DEGREE

YEAR 1 SEMESTER 1

(CMY 151) Chemistry 151 (4 x 50 min lpw; 6 prac per semester)

Theory: Introduction to general chemistry: Measurement in Chemistry, matter and energy, atomic theory and the Periodic Table, chemical compounds and chemical bonds; quantitative relationships in chemical reactions; states of matter and the kinetic theory; solutions and colloids, acids, bases and ionic compounds, chemical equilibria. Introduction to Organic Chemistry: Chemical bonding in organic compounds; nature, physical properties and nomenclature of simple organic molecules; isomerism; chemical properties of alkanes and cycloalkanes, alkenes, alcohols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and esters, amines and amides; carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids. **Practicals.**

(PHY 131) General Physics 131 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 u ppw)

Units, vectors, one-dimensional kinematics, dynamics, work, equilibrium, sound, fluids, heat, electric potential, capacitance, optics, radio-activity.

(MLB 111) Molecular and Cell Biology 111 (4 lpw and 1 ppw)

Introductory study of the ultra structure, function and composition of representative cells and cell components. General principles of cell metabolism, molecular genetics, cell growth, cell division and cell differentiation.

(MGW 112) People and their Environment 112 (4 lpw)

This module comprises basic psychology and sociology concepts relevant to Medicine. Basic psychiatric concepts are also taught.

(FIL 155) Science and World Views 155 (1 lpw)

World views in ancient Greece. Socrates. Plato – the founder of Western thought. Aristotle – the foundation of a new tradition. Leonardo da Vinci. The foundation of modern science. The wonder years of the seventeenth century – the flourishing of the sciences and philosophy. The rising of mechanisation. A drastic turn in man's vision – the rise of psychology. How the theory of relativity changed our view of the cosmos. Quantum theory and its implications for the modern world view. The biological sciences and the secrets of life. The rise and role of psychology. The neuro-sciences. The place, role and benefit of philosophical thought in the sciences.

(MTL 180) Medical Terminology 180 (2 lpw)

The module entails the acquisition of a basic medical-oriented vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from these languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined is taught and exercised. The functional application of medical terms in context as practical outcomes of terminological application is continually attended to.

YEAR 1 SEMESTER 2

SA 1

(GNK 120) Introduction to the Study of Medicine/Dentistry 120 (1 week)

Introduction to the Faculty of Health Sciences and students' interaction with the Faculty.

Description of the curriculum and the demands made on students at different stages. Introduction to the principles contained within the “golden threads”. Introduction to the cultural differences and taboos important to the healthcare worker. First stages of learning a new language – Setswana and Afrikaans.

BLOCK 1

(BOK 121) Molecule to Organism 121 (8 weeks)

a) Molecule to Cell (2 weeks)

The principles of physiology, chemistry and genetics applicable to man. Macro molecules, lipids, carbohydrates and protein. Introductory genetics: molecular evolution, gene structure and transmission, genetic control of the cell cycle and genetic defects. Impulse conduction and muscle contraction. Nerve potentials.

(b) Cell to Tissue (4 weeks)

Gametogenesis, embryogenesis, embryopathy, histology and occurrence of different tissue types. The immune system and its components. Tissue specificity, genetic control of expression and factors influencing gene expressions.

(c) Tissue to Organism (2 weeks)

Anatomical terminology and introduction to the systemic and functional organisation of the human body. Arrangement of tissues in organs. Life stages of man.

SPECIAL STUDY MODULE (Block 1)

(SMO 121) Special Study Module 121 (1 week)

SA 14

(GNK 128) Introduction to Clinical Pharmacotherapy 128 (2 weeks)

Introductory principles to clinical pharmacotherapy on the grounds of applicable patient problems/disease processes; receptors for medicines; principles of structure activity relationships; dynamic and kinetic principles to bring pharmacological principles and clinical therapy together in a problem-based curriculum.

SA 3

(GNK 127) People and their Environment 127 (2 weeks)

The biopsychosocial approach to healthcare; patients in their family and community environment; the role of psychology in the work of a generalist; how patients adapt to sickness and cope with stress; the healthcare system in rural South Africa; health promotion and health education; the use of electronic databases.

YEAR 2 SEMESTER 1

BLOCK 2

(BOK 284) People and their Environment 284 (6 weeks)

(a) People and their Environment (4 weeks)

Interpersonal skills; contextual and environmental aspects within which patients develop and live with their specific difficulties; medical ethics with regard to the community, patients and the medical profession; the role and duties of the medical practitioner within the South African legal system, especially with regard to interpersonal violence in society, injuries, death and the process of dying; genetic disabilities in the South African society; public health and health research.

(b) Forensic Medicine (Pathology) (2 weeks)

Medicine and law: points of tangency; medical law; thanatology; forensic pathology and forensic medicine.

BLOCK 3

(BOK 280) Homeostasis 280 (9 weeks)

(a) Intermediary Metabolism (3 weeks)

Carbohydrate and lipid metabolism; protein and energy metabolism; vitamins and minerals. Integration of metabolism.

Practical work: Protein electrophoresis.

(b) Control (3 weeks)

Nerve control; endocrine control.

(c) Internal Milieu (3 weeks)

Water balance and blood physiology. Acid-base equilibrium, clinical haematology.

Practical work: Haematology.

SPECIAL STUDY MODULE (Open)

(SMO 211) Special Study Module 211 (1 week)

SA 4

(GNK 288) Anatomy (Dissection) 288 (240 hours/7 weeks)

Clinically applied regional dissection of the upper limb, neck and back, head, brain, thorax, abdomen, pelvis and lower limb.

YEAR 2 SEMESTER 2

SA 5

(GNK 283) Introduction to Clinical Medicine 283 (2 weeks)

The biopsychosocio model of illness; the SIAMS framework for the consultation; surface anatomy; the integrated management of childhood illness (IMCI); general physical examination skills and introduction to clinical departments.

SPECIAL STUDY MODULE (Block 4)

(SMO 281) Special Study Module 281 (1 week)

BLOCK 4

(BOK 281) Pathological Conditions and Infectious Diseases 281 (10 weeks)

(a) General Pathology and Immunology (4 weeks)

Cell damage; growth and repair; infection; disturbances in circulation; HLA system; immune response; hypersensitivity; auto-immunity and transplant immunology. Anatomy of the lymphatic system.

(b) Principles of Malignancies (1 week)

Oncogenesis, terminology and biological behaviour of tumours, principles of therapy.

(c) Principles of Infectious Diseases (3 weeks)

This module deals with the basic principles and systematic classification and clinical picture of bacteria, viral parasitic and fungal infections of importance to man. The pharmacological aspects of antibacterial and antiviral chemotherapy will also be dealt with. A short introduction to epidemiology will also be presented. The practical aspects of the microbiology which includes virology, will be demonstrated in the practical sessions.

(d) Infectious Diseases (2 weeks)

This comprehensive module covers all aspects of the most prominent infectious diseases in man, such as tuberculosis, immuno-deficiency syndrome, malaria, gastro-enteritis, haemorrhagic fever, typhoid, bilharzia and sexually transmitted diseases.

The module is problem-orientated, multidisciplinary and presented in the form of case studies and group discussions.

The module also deals with certain important topics such as surgical infections, nosocomial infections, opportunistic infections, trauma and associated infection. The microbiology of special environments will also be discussed.

SA 9

(GNK 286) Basic Emergency Care 286 (1 week)

Theory and practical training in basic emergency care.

YEAR 3 SEMESTER 1

BLOCK 6

(GNK 381) Heart and Bloodvessels 381 (5 weeks)

Discussion of the important diseases in order to obtain a complete overview of the disease, which will include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Medicine.

BLOCK 7

(GNK 383) Lungs and Chest 383 (4 weeks)

Discussion of the significant diseases in order to obtain a complete overview of the disease, which will include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Medicine.

SPECIAL STUDY MODULE (Block 8)

(SMO 380) Special Study Module 380 (1 week)

BLOCK 8

(BOK 380) Abdomen and Mamma 380 (11 weeks)

- (a) **Abdomen and abdominal problems**
- (b) **Mamma**

A study of the anatomy and functions, as well as the diseases of the different organs in the abdominal cavity including conditions of the abdominal wall. Furthermore, lectures on the clinical conditions of the mamma will be presented.

SPECIAL STUDY MODULE (Open)

(SMO 311) Special Study Module 311 (1 week)

SA 12

(GNK 386) Haematological Malignancies 386 (1 week)

Haematological malignant neoplasia: Basic and clinical information with regard to this group of diseases, including healing ability with regard to lymphoma, leukaemia, myeloproliferative diseases; and immunoproliferative diseases.

YEAR 3 SEMESTER 2

BLOCK 9

(BOK 382) Pregnancy and Neonatology 382 (11 weeks)

- (a) **Pregnancy**
- (b) **Neonatology**

The study of the natural physiological complexes and pathological conditions concerning pregnancy and birth. Different learning opportunities and situations are

used, including prenatal clinics, labour wards and neonatal units. Emphasis is placed on acquiring scientifically-based information, as well as important practical and clinical skills. The behavioural sciences are also included in the block, as well as the social, family and community-related aspects.

(c) **Growth and Development (2 weeks)**

A study of the unique aspects of the physical growth and neuro-development of a normal child. Learning opportunities are presented to the student to identify problems concerning growth and development, as well evaluating and handling children with abnormal growth and development. Emphasis is placed on the prevention, evaluation and handling, as well as the effective treatment with a decided result. This block integrates with the previous block in order to enable the student to understand the continuum of growth and neuro-development from the prenatal to the post-natal milieu.

SPECIAL STUDY MODULE (Block 9)

(SMO 382) Special Study Module 382 (1 week)

SA 6

(GNK 385) Preceptorship 385 (2 weeks)

A learning opportunity for the undergraduate student to (1) experience, in practice, the general practitioner or family physician, (2) meet the unselected patient and (3) to observe first-hand, the problems which have to be contended with in primary care. The problems comprise biomedical, psycho-social and managerial challenges.

YEAR 4 SEMESTER 1

BLOCK 10

(GNK 481) Disorders of Childhood (7 weeks)

The module is designed to help students gain knowledge, skills and attitudes in order to understand and respond to the special needs and vulnerability of children in relation to development, nutrition, environment and adaptation; recognise by means of history and examination, common and important abnormalities of development, nutrition, environment and adaptation and be able to deal with them effectively; recognise by means of history and examination, common and important health problems of infancy and childhood and be able to deal with them effectively.

The mornings are devoted to direct contact with paediatric patients and their problems by means of small-group activities at a variety of experimental learning sites.

The afternoon periods are used for representative case studies with regard to a series of general or important themes, illustrated by multidisciplinary symposia, lectures, problem-solving exercises and self-tuition.

SPECIAL STUDY MODULE (Open)

(SMO 411) Special Study Module 411 (1 week)

BLOCK 11

(BOK 480) Genito-urinary Conditions 480 (11 weeks)

Module 1: Genital conditions

Module 2: Urinary tract disease

A study of the disorders of the urinary tract and genital systems in males and in females. Theoretical and practical instruction is used to integrate basic science and clinical medicine. Important clinical skills must be mastered.

BLOCK 13**(BOK 482) Nervous System 482 (4weeks)**

Discussion of the important diseases of the central, peripheral and autonomic nervous system with a view to obtaining a total overview of the specific diseases, which include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Neurology/Neurosurgery /Neuropaediatrics.

YEAR 4 SEMESTER 2**BLOCK 12****(GNK 485) Head and Neck 485 (4 weeks)**

An opportunity for the undergraduate student to acquire knowledge and skills in respect of the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the head and neck region by means of lectures, seminars, self-tuition and practical sessions in the clinic, ward, theatre as well as the skills laboratory. A problem-based and inter-disciplinary approach is emphasised.

BLOCK 14**(GNK 483) Musculoskeletal Conditions 483 (5½ weeks)**

A study of the build and functions as well as the diseases of the musculo-skeletal movement apparatus in adults and children. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.

SA7**(GNK 484) Endocrinology 484 (1 week)**

An opportunity for the student to become familiarised with the most common endocrinology problems in practice, including diabetes and obesity. The focus is on the recognition of these conditions and their practical handling.

SA8**(GNK 486) Ageing 486 (1½ week)**

Discussion of the physiology and psychology of ageing and an overview of diseases commonly found in the elderly, with a biomedical psycho-social approach.

SA 11**(GNK 487) Skin 487 (1 week)**

Clinical manifestations and management.

SA 10**(GNK 488) Elective 488 (4 weeks)**

An opportunity for the undergraduate student to acquire knowledge, skills and experience in the of medical practice environment.

YEAR 5 SEMESTER 1**BLOCK 15****(GNK 581) Psychiatry and Social Dysfunction 581 (6 weeks)**

The module will help students to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes that will enable them to diagnose and manage certain psychiatric conditions. Preventive and promotive aspects of management are also emphasized. These psychiatric conditions include the following: Mood disorders, anxiety disorders, alcohol and substance-related disorders,

sexual disorders, schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders, mental disorders due to general medical conditions, personality disorders, eating disorders and sleep disorders.

These topics will be handled as applicable to children, adolescents and adults. Additional topics include: legal aspects, aggression, child abuse, child development, mental retardation and interpersonal skills.

During morning lectures, students are directly exposed to psychiatric patients and their problems by means of small-group activities.

The afternoon lectures are used for the solution of problem-orientated case studies and accompanied exploration of the themes mentioned above. The module is student-oriented, with the emphasis on self-tuition.

SPECIAL STUDY MODULE (Open)

(SMO 511) Special Study Module 511 (1 week)

BLOCK 16

(GNK 582) Health and Healthcare 582 (5 weeks)

This module aims to integrate the concepts of Family Medicine and Community Medicine for the delivery of healthcare in South Africa.

The module content covers medico-legal aspects of practice, ethical issues, as well as approaches to common problems in practice, with emphasis on the application of the biopsychosocial model of care in the South African District Health System.

SPECIAL STUDY MODULE (Open)

(SMO 512) Special Study Module 512 (1 week)

BLOCK 17

(GNK 583) Traumatology 583 (4½ weeks)

The Block consists of two modules, one practical and the other theoretical. The objective of the trauma practicals is to introduce students to clinical recognition of trauma emergencies, institution of emergency resuscitation, application of life saving and life support manoeuvres and emergency treatment of the trauma victim. Using actors/models, students are taught the application of the Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) (ABCDE) type approach to trauma.

The trauma theory comprises the introduction to the full spectrum of trauma as a disease. Epidemiology of trauma, mechanisms of wounding, including ballistics, the biological response to trauma, wound healing and complications of trauma will be taught. Emergency treatment, resuscitation and intensive care treatment of the trauma victim will be covered.

A systematic course on a thematic basis will be given to cover the major organ systems prioritised according to the ATLS type approach of life threatening, limb threatening or disfiguring injuries.

Thus thoracic, cardiovascular, abdominal and head and neck trauma will be dealt with as potential life threatening injuries, orthopaedic as limb threatening trauma and skin injuries are mainly disfiguring. Thermal, electrical and chemical burns and hypothermia will be covered. Introduction to physical and psychological rehabilitation and nutrition of the trauma victim will be taught.

BLOCK 18

(BOK 580) Pharmacotherapy and Anaesthesiology 580 (4½ weeks)

(a) (GNK 585) Pharmacotherapy 585

Core pharmacotherapy and applicable clinical aspects of the most general and

prominent diseases and conditions, principles of toxicology and medical-forensic aspects of substance abuse, court proceedings and iatrogenic deaths.

(b) **(GNK 586) Anaesthesiology 586**

A basic introduction to the underlying principles of the theory and practice of anaesthesiology applicable to the generalist. Learning experiences comprise practical residency (prior to Block 18), formal interactive lectures, workshops and case studies (during Block 18).

EXISTING SYLLABI IN THE DIFFERENT DEPARTMENTS OF MEDICINE

ANATOMY

(RAN 100) Radiographic Anatomy 100 (75 lectures/discussions)

General introduction to anatomy: Anatomical terminology, surface and regional anatomy, histology of basic tissues; ossification, healing and repair.

Introduction to osteology. Regional anatomy I: Thoracic skeleton and thoracic soft tissues; osteology; joints and soft tissues of the extremities; osteology and joints of the vertebral column; abdominal surface anatomy; osteology and soft tissue of the pelvis. Skull I: Cranium and facial bones. Radiographic anatomy I: Regional radiographic anatomy, with emphasis on the skeletal components.

(RAN 280) Radiographic Anatomy 280 (30 lectures/discussions)

Systemic anatomy I: Digestive and urogenital systems. Sensory organs: Skin; eye; ear; nose; tongue. Skull II: Advanced osteology; base of cranium; openings and sinuses.

Radiographic anatomy II: Systemic anatomy with emphasis on soft tissue components.

(RAN 380) Radiographic Anatomy 380 (30 lectures/discussions)

Systemic anatomy II: Female reproductive system and breast; Cardiovascular system; Cerebrospinal fluid system. Introduction to neuroanatomy. Regional cross-sectional anatomy: Cranium, brain; thorax; abdomen; pelvis and limbs. Radiographic anatomy III: Systemic and cross-sectional anatomy with emphasis on three-dimensional reconstruction.

(ANA 111) Anatomy 111 (2 lpw, 1 h ppw)

(Anatomy for Communication Pathology)

This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the organs involved with speech production and hearing excluding neuro-anatomy. Anatomical terminology and elementary study of tissues; gross anatomy of structures involved with speech production and hearing: larynx, skeletal components and muscles involved with respiration, viscera of the respiratory system, bones and paranasal sinuses of the skull, synopsis of the cranial nerves, structure of the viscera of the vocal tract, structure of the ear; embryology of the face, palate, tongue, larynx and ear.

(NAN 211) Neuro-anatomy for Communication Pathology 211 (1 lpw, 1h ppw)

This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the central nervous system, course and distribution of the cranial nerves and embryology of the central nervous system. Division; Embryology of the central nervous system; Histology of the nervous system; Gross anatomy: spinal cord, brain stem, cerebral hemispheres, ventricles, meninges and circulation of cerebro spinal fluid, blood circulation, cranial nerves, autonomic nervous system and tracts of the CNS.

(ANA 121) Introductory Human Anatomy and Embryology 121 (1 lpw, 1 h ppw)
Terminology, musculo-skeletal system, nervous system, surface anatomy, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, urogenital system, gastro-intestinal system, endocrine system, introductory osteology and joints, introductory embryology.

(ANA 122) Human Osteology 122 (1 lpw, 1 h ppw)
Introduction to osteology, bone function and classification, humerus, radius, ulna, femur, tibia, fibula, clavicle, scapula, ribs, sternum, vertebrae, pelvis, hand and foot bones, sesamoid bones, skull, mandible, joints.

(ANA 125) Human Biology 125 (1 lpw, 1 h ppw)
Introduction to human biology, human evolution, human beings, primates and mammals, introduction to human genetics, population genetics, population variation in qualitative and quantitative traits, the concept "race". Introduction to skeletal biology. Human growth, measuring growth, human adaptability, modernisation and human biological response.

(ANA 126) Basic Human Histology 126 (1 lpw, 1 h ppw)
General introduction to cells and tissue, terminology, the cell and cytoplasm, organelles and inclusions, surface and glandular epithelium, general connective tissue, specialised connective tissue, namely cartilage, bone, blood and haemopoietic tissue, muscle and nervous tissue.

(ANA 151, 152, 161, 162) Anatomy 151, 152, 161, 162 (3 lpw + 3 h ppw)

(ANA 151) Anatomy 151 Introduction to Anatomy
A systematic approach to Anatomy, including General terminology, Embryology and Osteology, with the use of wet specimens. Introductory Histology includes cytology, the nucleus and cell division, epithelial tissue, general connective tissue, cartilage and bone.

(ANA 152) Anatomy 152 Anatomy of the appendicular skeleton
A systematic approach to the Anatomy of the muscles, blood vessels, nerve supply, lymph drainage and joints of the upper and lower limbs, as well as surface anatomy, with the use of wet specimens. Introductory Histology includes muscle tissue, nerve tissue, and blood and haemopoietic tissue.

(ANA 161) Anatomy 161 Anatomy of the torso
A systematic approach to the Anatomy of the thorax and its contents, the abdomen and its contents and the pelvis and its contents (organs, vascular systems, nerve supply, lymph drainage, muscles and joints), as well as surface anatomy, with the use of wet specimens. Introductory Histology includes the histology of the lungs, liver and kidneys.

(ANA 162) Anatomy 162 Anatomy of the Head and Neck, and Neuro-anatomy
A systematic approach to the Anatomy of the Head and Neck regions, the senses and the central and peripheral nervous system (cranial nerves, autonomic nervous system), as well as surface anatomy, with the use of wet specimens.

(ANA 214) Human Cell and Developmental Biology 214 (2 lpw, 4 h ppw)
Functional review of the cell and cell content. Normal and abnormal cell function in relation to structure. Control of the human cell, heredity and the human genome. Cell communication, growth and development, adhesion and division. Aspects of cellular research. Techniques on how to study cells. Medical cell and molecular biology application.

(ANA 215) Paleoanthropology 215 (2 lpw, 2 h ppw)
Introduction to paleoanthropology, focussing on hominid fossil record, principles of evolution, principles of heredity, human variation, introduction to primatology, hominide

taxonomy, time-frames and dating methods, fossilisation and tafonomy, trends in hominid evolution, hominid areas. Australopithecus, Homo habilis, Homo erectus, Homo sapiens neanderthalensis, the origin of anatomically modern human beings, DNA studies, paleo-environments, hominid diets, introduction to the development of culture, South African populations.

(ANA 226) Human Histology 226 (1 lpw, 4 h ppw)

General introduction to organ structure. Terminology. The eye, ear, skin, circulatory system, nervous system, lymphoid system, gastrointestinal tract, gastrointestinal tract glands, respiratory system, urinary system, andrological and female reproductive systems, endocrine system.

(ANA 324) Applied Human Cell and Developmental Biology 324 (2 lpw, 4 h ppw)

Practical aspects of cell biology. Cell, tissue, organ and organism culture. The biology of the culture environment. Cellular basis of morphogenesis, cleavage patterns and gastrulation. The early vertebrate development; neurulation, ecto-, meso- and endoderm derivatives. Cell destiny and embryonic axis including malformations. Development of the Tetrapod limb and cell death. Cell interactions at a distance through hormones and metamorphosis.

(ANA 327) Comparative Anatomy 327 (1 lpw, 2 h ppw)

Introduction to comparative anatomy. Introduction to comparative osteology. Comparative anatomy of the appendicular skeleton. Comparative anatomy of the axial skeleton.

(ANA 315) Forensic Anthropology 315 (2 lpw, 2 h ppw)

Introduction to forensic anthropology, detection of graves, excavation of graves, human vs. animal bone, forensic entomology, osteometry, cranial and post-cranial measurements, non-metric features of the skeleton, age determination, sex determination, race determination, ante-mortem stature, dental analysis, osteopathology, factors of individualisation, measurements of the face, introduction of face mapping and skull-photo superimposition, legal aspects.

(ANA 316) Histology Techniques 316 (2 lpw, 2 h ppw)

General introduction to light and electron microscopic techniques: fixation, processing, imbedding, staining. Principles of different staining techniques for LM and EM: routine stains, proteins, carbohydrates, amino acids, metachromasia, immunocytochemistry, lectin stains, specialised stains. Principles of the operation of LM and EM: general LM, fluorescent microscopy, differential contrast microscopy, dark field microscopy, phase contrast microscopy, transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

(ANA 318, 328) Applied Research Techniques 318, 328 (2 h ppw)

Introduction to research. Development of research project. Research skills. Completion of research project.

(ANA 700 to ANA 900) Postgraduate Anatomy modules

A complete synopsis of all anatomy modules at postgraduate level is published in the *Study Guide for Postgraduate Anatomy Courses*, which is available on request from the Department of Anatomy.

PHARMACOLOGY: POSTGRADUATE

Training extends over 3 years (part-time). The syllabus covers the following aspects of pharmacology: (a) Medical biostatistics; (b) Pharmacokinetics (handling of medicines by the biological object); (c) Pharmacodynamics (the effects of medicines on the biological object) and (d) Clinical pharmacology.

Students are required to complete two projects during the study period, i.e. a colloquium and a research project.

(FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to Laboratory Research and Techniques 872

Content of syllabus is available on request from the head of department.

PHYSIOLOGY

(FLG 211) Introductory and Neurophysiology 211 (2 lpw + ½ ppw)

Orientation in physiology, homeostases, cells and tissue, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid and the special senses.

Practical work: Experimental physiology to complement the theory.

(FLG 212) Circulatory Physiology 212 (2 lpw + ½ ppw)

Body fluids, haematology, cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system.

Practical work: Practical exercises and experimental physiology.

(FLG 221) Lung and Renal Physiology, Acid-base Balance and Temperature 221 (2 lp and ½ ppw)

Structure, gas exchange and secretory functions of the lungs; build, excretory and non-urinary functions of the kidneys, acid-base balance, as well as the skin and body temperature control.

Practical work: Practical exercises and experimental physiology.

(FLG 222) Digestion, Endocrinology and Reproductive Systems 222 (2 lectures and ½ ppw)

Nutrition, digestion and metabolism, hormonal control of body functions and the reproductive systems.

Practical work: Experimental physiology.

(FLG 311) Applied Cellular Physiology 311 (1 lpw + 1 ppw)

Study of cell morphology, functions of the cell organelles, synthesis of various membrane and cytoskeletal proteins, activation of proteins through phosphorylation, which is controlled by signal transduction mechanisms, processes involved in controlling cell numbers, background for cell-based experiments and research.

(FLG 312) Developmental Physiology 312 (2 lpw)

Study of the physiological development and adaptations from the foetus through to the aged.

(FLG 313) Research Methodology and Literature Studies 313 (1 lpw + 1 ppw)

Research methodology, career planning, subject orientated literature studies and seminars.

Practical work: Preparation of research protocol, gathering of information (literature), writing of seminar.

The following modules allow for a limited choice between modules in consultation with the Head of the Department of Physiology:

(FLG 321) Immunology 321 (1 lpw)

Introduction to basic, applied and integrated immunological mechanisms.

(FLG 322) Industrial Physiology 322 (1 lpw + ½ ppw)

Problem-orientated module with the emphasis on occupational health and safety in the industrial environment. Integration of different physiological systems is required.

Practical work: Visits to a number of industries.

(FLG 323) Physiological Control Systems and Modelling 323 (1 ppw)

An introduction to the theory of control systems and examples in Physiology as illustrated; simulation of physiological functions, making use of signal-flow block diagrams and mechanical, electrical and numerical models.

(FLG 324) Exercise Physiology 324 (1 lpw + ½ ppw)

Mechanisms of muscle-contraction and energy sources. Cardio-respiratory changes, thermo-regulation and other adjustments during exercise. Use and misuse of substances to improve performance.

Practical work: Applied practical work.

(FLG 325) Nutrition Physiology 325 (1 lpw)

The importance of nutrients and micro nutrients in the composition of a normal diet; the neuro-endocrine control of food intake and special aspects of the function control of the digestive tract.

Practical work: Applied practical work.

The following module is compulsory and can, in consultation with the Head of the Department of Physiology, replace certain of the other modules at 300 level:

(FLG 326) Research Project 326 (1 lpw + 1 ppw)

Special techniques and research projects.

Only a limited number of students may, with departmental approval, be allowed to register for this module, and it can then replace certain of the modules at 300 level.

(FLG 327) Higher Neurological Functions 327 (1½ ppw)

Tutorial and seminars on higher functions of the brain and interaction between the neurological, endocrine and immune systems.

(MFG 777) Human Physiology 777 [BSc (Hons) with specialisation in Human Physiology]

- Basic Physiology: Self-tuition
- Applied Physiology: 22 lectures and self-tuition.
- Research techniques: 11 lectures and demonstrations.
- Seminars: Two per students: approved topics
- Journal discussions: Two per student.
- Research project: Submission of protocol, execution of project under supervision and presentation of results required. Final results submitted in the form of an essay.

(EPI 800) Epidemiology 800

The following Epidemiology modules are compulsory:

- Introduction to health measuring and informatics
- Basic epidemiology and biostatistics
- Analytical epidemiology
- Taking of surveys
- Introduction to health informatics
- Basic quality assurance
- Intermediary biostatistics
- Introduction to health system research
- Research ethics
- Obtaining research awards
- Scientific writing and reporting
- Introduction to quantitative research
- Community participation in research
- Experimental Epidemiology: clinical experiments

(KEM 800) Clinical Epidemiology 800

Students will be required to complete satisfactorily an individualised series of modules, compiled in conjunction with consultants in the Department. The list of available modules will differ from year to year, depending upon the demand for the modules in question. The list of available modules will also be reviewed from time to time, in accordance with the changes in the field of public health. A list of the modules offered at present is obtainable from the departmental secretary. (Tel 012 339 8608 or 339 8618)

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH)

The Master's degree in Public Health consists of modular courses in seven areas of concentration. A student will acquire a number of credits with each module completed successfully. A total of 80 credits is required to comply with the coursework requirements for the MPH.

A maximum of 25% of the coursework requirements is compulsory. These modules are referred to as the core modules. The remaining modules may be chosen from the seven areas of concentration. A student must choose 50% of his or her credits from one of the seven areas of concentration, unless the written approval of the Head of the Department of Community Health has been obtained. The remaining 25% of the coursework requirements can be obtained in any area of concentration.

The seven areas of concentration are:

- (1) Health Policy and Management
- (2) Health Measuring
- (3) Environmental and Vocational Health
- (4) Social and Behavioural Sciences
- (5) Communicable Diseases
- (6) Non-Communicable Diseases
- (7) Primary Healthcare Administration

The examination consists of the average weighted marks of all the modules completed as part of the required 80 credits. In addition, a dissertation must be passed independently from the coursework.

In the light of the fact that the coursework compilation of each student for the MPH is potentially complicated, it is important that the choice of available modules for students is confirmed by the Head of the Department of Community Health, as it may differ from year to year.

SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FAMILY MEDICINE

(FPP 780) Philosophy and Principles of Family Medicine 780

The discipline Family Medicine; the principles of Family Medicine; Family Medicine in relation to other disciplines; the consultation; the deeper diagnosis; patient-centred medical practice; the doctor-patient relationship; communication; records and record-keeping; preventive care and practical Family Medicine.

(FMS 781) Sports Medicine 781

An approach to sports injuries: concepts of training and fitness; energy systems and transfer of energy, nutrition, health and training; special investigations; injury; strapping and wrapping; stress fractures; examination and clinical conditions of different areas, upper limb, lower limb, pelvis; trunk and head: special considerations of age and gender – the child, the female athlete and the elderly exerciser; exercising under certain conditions – heat, cold, underwater altitude and time zones; sport and medical conditions – Diabetes Mellitus; HIV/Aids; drugs, alcohol; the tired athlete; concussion/boxing; exercise induced headache and medical coverage of sports events.

(FMX 780) Practice Management 780

Study of human resource management; financial management; auditing of management and services management.

(FMD 781) Chronic Diseases 781

Study of Diabetes Mellitus, asthma, epilepsy, hypertension, cardiac failure, obesity and chronic pain.

(FMA 781) Anatomy 781

Study of the upper limb, including the breast; head and neck; thorax; abdomen; pelvis; lower limb; embryology and histology.

(FMG 781) Geriatrics 781

Study of theories of ageing; physiology of ageing; demography; presentation of disease in the age; cardiovascular system; conditions of the joints; respiratory system; central and peripheral nervous system; digestive tract; urinary tract; endocrine system; haematology; skin and sense organs; psycho-geriatrics; falls in the elderly; infections; cancer; terminal care; nutrition; rehabilitation; drugs and preventive geriatrics.

(FFM 780) Family-orientated Patient Care 780

Study of the family as the object of care; family systems theory; tools for family-oriented care; family life-cycle; ethics of treating families; family conference; the family and chronic illness; family violence and alcohol abuse in the family.

(FEM 780) Emergency Medicine 780

Study of airway; airway ventilation breathing; circulation; disorientation and evaluation.

(FMU 781) Rheumatology 781

Study of rheumatoid arthritis; osteoarthritis; gout; ceronegative spondilo-arthropathy; collagen diseases; lower back pain; fibromyalgia and osteoporosis.

(FMP 781) Physiology 781

Study of the nervous system; muscle physiology (skeletal, smooth and heart muscle); endocrine physiology; physiology of reproduction (age-related); cardiovascular physiology; thermoregulation; nutrition and digestion; acid-base balance; kidney, salt and water balance; blood and respiration.

(FMI 781) Infectious Diseases 781

Introduction; study of contagious disease important to the traveller; contagious diseases in the tropical regions; viral illnesses in children; fever of unknown origin; sexually transmitted diseases; haemorrhagic fever; infective diarrhoea; meningitis; leprosy; HIV/Aids; tuberculosis; rabies; school attendance and infectious diseases; community-acquired pneumonia (GVP); acute virus hepatitis; rational use of antibiotics and other exogenous infections.

(FMF 781) Psychiatry in Family Practice 781

Study of depression, anxiety; suicide; the difficult adolescent; substance use and abuse; schizophrenia; dementia and delirium.

SYLLABI IN NURSING SCIENCE

UNDERGRADUATE (BCur)

ANATOMY

(ANA 151, 152, 161, 162) Anatomy (3 lpw + 1 x 3h ppw, 7 weeks; 6 credits each)

Consult the syllabi under Anatomy in this publication.
(Previous code: ANA 102)

MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY

(MTL 180) Medical Terminology (2 lpw, 14 weeks; 4 credits)

Consult the syllabus under MBChB in this publication.

PHILOSOPHY

(FIL 110) Philosophy (2 lpw, 14 weeks; 12 credits))

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities.

PHYSIOLOGY

(FSG 161, 162) Physiology (4 lectures, 1 h ppw, 7 weeks; 6 credits each)

Consult the syllabi under Physiology in this publication.

ACADEMIC LITERACY

(EOT 110, 120) Academic Literacy (2 lpw, 14 weeks; 6 credits each)

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities.

COMPUTER LITERACY**(CIL 111, 121) Computer Literacy and Information Literacy (2 lpw, 14 weeks; 4 credits each))**

Presented by the School of Information Technology, Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.

NURSING STUDIES

Note: Only students who are enrolled in the BCur degree programme may register for these modules.

(NUR 151) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks; 12 credits)**Fundamentals of Nursing Science**

Introduction and concept clarification: nursing, nursing science, health and illness. Approaches to nursing and perspectives on human beings and their world. The art and science of nursing. Philosophical foundations of nursing. Overview of the history of nursing. Aspects of professional practice. The scientific approach to nursing. Human needs as the basis for nursing practice. The wellness-illness continuum.

(NUR 152) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks; 12 credits)**Human Needs and Development in Health and Illness**

Humans as biological, psychological and spiritual beings within socio-economic and cultural contexts. Basic needs: nutrition, comfort and activity, rest and sleep, elimination, hygiene, oxygen, learning, sensory and interpersonal, pain management, safety, homeostasis, growth and development, medication needs, spiritual needs and the need for a dignified death. Self-image, own identity and self-actualisation. Relevant aspects of human nutrition. Human developmental stages and the unique needs associated with each stage.

(NUR 153) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks; 12 credits)**Environment, Society and Communities and its influence on nursing science**

The environment as determinant of health and wellness. Environmental hygiene. Societal and community phenomena, sectors, stratification and institutions. Marginalised communities in South Africa. Influence of culture and cultural practices on health and health-seeking behaviour. Theoretical perspectives on individuals, families and communities. The impact of disease on families, communities and society. Culture within the South African healthcare system: the Western and traditional model. Community-based health services and the role of the hospital as community institution.

(NUR 154) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks; 12 credits)**Provision of healthcare to special communities and the nursing management of minor ailments**

Comprehensive healthcare and the multidisciplinary team approach. Community involvement and participation in the provision of health services. Community empowerment. Introduction to public health and systems of healthcare. Disability Occupational health nursing science. Care of the elderly.

Selected minor ailments of the upper respiratory tract, oral cavity and skin: earache, sore throat, colds and flu, sinusitis, tonsillitis, halitosis and oral and integumentary health.

(Previous codes: VGK 112, 122, 103)

(NUR 251) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Introduction to medical-surgical and trauma nursing science

The medical and surgical approach to healthcare. Acute versus chronic illness. The influence of disease and hospitalisation on the adult health service consumer. Aspects of professional practice. Relevant assessment skills. Perioperative nursing. Aspects of trauma nursing. Applied human nutrition.

(NUR 252) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Surgical nursing science

Comprehensive perioperative nursing of patients with common surgical health problems of injuries related to the musculo-skeletal, neurological, gastro-intestinal and respiratory system and the eye. Relevant assessment skills. Soft tissue injuries, surgical wounds and wound care techniques: wounds and wound healing, relevant assessment skills, aseptic wound care procedures (principles and techniques), modern wound care products and evidence-based practice, traumatic wounds including burn trauma) and chronic wounds. Applied human nutrition.

(NUR 253) (2 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 8 credits)

Medical nursing science

Comprehensive medical nursing of patients with common medical health problems related to the respiratory, neurological, digestive, endocrine and cardiovascular system, acute poisoning, cancer and haematological problems and metabolic disturbances. Relevant assessment skills. Aspects of medical emergency nursing. Applied human nutrition.

(NUR 254) (2 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 8 credits)

Principles of child health nursing science

Unique needs during the childhood years. Common childhood health problems: diarrhoea, nausea and vomiting, malnutrition and failure to thrive. Applied human nutrition. Preventative and promotive healthcare and immunisation of the child. The effects of hospitalisation on children and their families. Therapeutic play and support of the child and nurse-therapeutic interventions with children. The unique world of the sick child and alternative approaches to illness through play therapy. Aspects of paediatric emergency nursing.

(NUR 351) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 18 credits)

Gender health nursing sciences

Male gender health nursing. Female gender health nursing. Sexually transmitted infections. Family planning (contraception, infertility and preconception care). Sexual development and sexual needs, gender relationships and gender issues, role identity and role conflict. Sexual deviance and sexual abuse. Violence against women and children.

(NUR 352) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 18 credits)

Midwifery science: accompaniment during pregnancy

Overview of the perinatal period. Embryology and foetal growth and development. The normal pregnancy, unique needs of the pregnant woman and low-risk antenatal care. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

(NUR 353) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 18 credits)

Midwifery science: accompaniment during normal childbirth and puerperium

The course of the intrapartum period, related needs and low-risk postnatal care. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

(NUR 354) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 18 credits)

Midwifery science: high-risk pregnancy

Maternal and perinatal morbidity and mortality. Risk assessment of mother and foetus. Relevant assessment skills. Nursing care related to specific health needs and problems during the antenatal period.

(NUR 451) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 18 credits)

Midwifery science: high-risk childbirth

Abnormal course of the intrapartum period, related needs and management. Foetal monitoring. Rupture of membranes, pre-term and post-term labour. Obstetric injuries and emergencies. Nurse-therapeutic support during the lived experience of high-risk pregnancy and pregnancy-related complications. Relevant assessment skills.

(NUR 452) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 18 credits)

Midwifery science: high-risk puerperium and the high-risk neonate

High-risk post-natal care. Characteristics and needs of the neonates. Principles of nursing care in respect of healthy and sick or high-risk neonates. Comprehensive nursing of neonates with specific problems. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

(NUR 456) (4 lectures and 1 x 4 hour practical per week, 14 weeks, 40 credits)

Nursing elective

An approved elective, chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department.

- Themes from community nursing science and primary healthcare
- Themes from psychiatric nursing science and therapeutic conversations
- Themes from general medical nursing science
- Themes from general surgical nursing science
- Themes from hospital-based midwifery science

The availability of electives will depend on student interest and the availability of staff and training facilities. Students need to enquire about prospective electives before registering for this module.

Ten (10) credits of the above elective should include content on research-based practice (or a research project), contemporary practice issues, international nursing studies and ethical and legal aspects of healthcare practice within the chosen elective.

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

(GSO 180, 181, 182, 183) Community Development (2 lpw, 7 weeks; 6 credits each)

See syllabi of Department of Occupational Therapy in this publication.

HUMAN ILLNESS

(HMI 251) (3 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)

The biological basis of disease in nursing science.

Intrinsic and extrinsic causes of disease. Introductory genetics and the inheritance of disease. Cellular stressors, adaptive processes, abnormal growth, cellular damage, repair and cellular death. Inflammation, infection and necrosis. Neoplasia and tumor pathology. General disturbances of homeostasis. Disturbances of circulation and oedema formation. Overview of hypersensitivity reactions and auto-immune disorders. Examples from the clinical practice of nursing.

(HMI 253) (3 lpw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

A pathophysiological approach to disease in nursing science

Selected disease processes of the human body and clinical aspects of haematology. The influence of biological illness on the scientific approach to nursing in human illness.

MICROBIOLOGY

(GMB 252) (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)

Infection, immunity and basic bacteriology

Introduction and basic principles of infection, sterilisation and the immune system. Bacterial cells and the classification of disease-causing bacteria.

(GMB 253) (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)

Systemic bacteriology

Commonly occurring bacterial infections and the bacteria that cause them.

(GMB 254) (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)

Fungi, parasitology and virology

Commonly occurring fungal, viral and parasite infections and infestations, and the organisms that cause them.

PHYSIOLOGY

(FSG 161, 162, 251, 252) Physiology (4 lectures and 1 h ppw, 7weeks, 6 credits each)

Consult the syllabi under Physiology in this publication. (Previous code: FSG 102)

PSYCHOLOGY

(SLK 110, 120) Psychology (2 lpw + 1 discussion class pw, 14 weeks, 12 credits each)

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities.

SYSTEMS OF HEALTHCARE

(SOH 254) (2 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Healthcare sciences and the dimensions of healthcare

Multidisciplinary and comprehensive healthcare delivery. Systems of healthcare delivery: local, national and international institutions and organisations in the health sector. Local, national and international policies on health. Demographical, biostatistical and epidemiological concepts, methods and tendencies in the planning of healthcare facilities and services. Contemporary issues in healthcare policy and healthcare delivery.

PHARMACOLOGY

(FAR 381) Pharmacology 381 (2 lpw, 17 weeks, 20 credits)

Introduction, receptors, antagonism, kinetic principles, drugs that impact upon the autonomic nervous system, pharmacotherapy of hypertension, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, heart failure, arrhythmias, and epilepsy. Diuretics, glucocorticosteroids, local anaesthetics, anaesthetic drugs, analgesics, iron and vitamins, oncostatics and immuno suppressants.

(FAR 382) Pharmacology 382 (2 lpw, 13 weeks, 15 credits)

Hormones, drugs that act on the histaminergic, serotonergic, and dopaminergic receptors. Pharmacotherapy of diabetes mellitus, schizophrenia, depression, obesity, anxiety, insomnia, gastro-intestinal diseases. Anticoagulants, antimicrobial drugs.

DYNAMICS OF NURSING PRACTICE

Note: Only students who are enrolled in the BCur degree programme may register for these modules.

(DNP 151) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks; 14 credits)

Intra and interpersonal dimensions of the nurse

Self-discovery, professional socialisation and self-development. Self-evaluation and own journal assessment. Compilation of a personal portfolio. Interpersonal communication and contact: from the self to relationships. Therapeutic use of the self. The therapeutic milieu. Contemporary dilemmas of identity. The multiple self and multiple realities. Conversational skills: a communication model for nursing. Management of personal conflict. Day planning and time management. Development of a personal philosophy. Problem-solving and critical thinking skills.

(DNP 152) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks; 14 credits)

Dynamics of Nursing Practice

Assessment skills (including the assessment interview, assessment of mental needs, basic examination skills and vital signs), compilation of a database and needs list and the prioritisation of needs. Application of the scientific approach to nursing.

(DNP 153) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw (7 weeks; 12 credits)

Nursing management of emergency situations and disasters in the community

The need for emergency care. Provision of emergency medical services. The impact of emergency situations and disasters on the community. Unique needs in situations of exceptional distress. First aid and basic pre-hospital emergency care. Psychiatric emergencies: suicide risk, aggression, self-destructive behaviour and emotional trauma.

(DNP 154) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks; 12 credits)

Nursing facilitation of health promotion and illness prevention

The Primary Health Care (PHC) approach and its underlying principles. Health promotion as part of the PHC approach. Models and approaches, planning and implementation of health promotion and illness prevention programmes. Health screening and its relevant assessment skills. Educational skills and the health service consumer in the teaching-learning situation. Rehabilitation care as preventative and health promotive modality. The principles underlying rehabilitation care. Evaluation of health promotion and illness prevention programmes. Promotion of mental well-being: stress, conflict, substance abuse, violence and physical abuse.

(Previous codes: VGK 112, 122, 103)

(DNP 251) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Nurse-therapeutic contexts

Legal aspects and health policy regarding mental illness. Organisation and institutions in psychiatric healthcare. Theoretical foundations of psychiatric nursing practice. The DSM classification system of mental disorders. Psychopathology, abnormal and deviant behaviour. Common mental disorders; schizophrenia, affective, cognitive and anxiety disorders. Mental retardation.

(DNP 252) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Crisis, support and the therapeutic relationship in nursing

Individual therapy. Position of the therapist, process of externalising, use of metaphors and questioning, seeking unique outcomes and rewriting of stories. The reflective team in

action. Giving and receiving support. Crisis intervention: types of crises, management and the process of crisis relief. Supporting individuals, groups and communities.

(DNP 253) (2 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 8 credits)

Nurse-therapeutic conversations, counselling and dealing with death and dying

Loss and the grieving process. Chronic and debilitating illness. Maladjustment to physical and mental stressors. Relevant assessment skills. Supporting the patient with genetic defects, acute illness and trauma and chronic health problems.

(DNP 254) (2 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 8 credits)

Nurse-therapeutic support of groups

The group process. Group dynamics. Leadership and leadership functions within the small group. Relevant assessment skills. Group therapy.

(DNP 351) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 20 credits)

Comprehensive family nursing

Family life and family dynamics. Alternative families and lifestyles. Perspectives and approaches to comprehensive nursing care and support of families. Family violence and pathology. Marriage counselling and family therapy. Families in the perinatal period: unique needs and support (including basic antenatal and postnatal care).

(DNP 352) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 20 credits)

Comprehensive community nursing

Perspectives and approaches to comprehensive nursing care and support of communities. Relevant assessment skills. Community development. Therapeutic support of the community. Rehabilitative support of communities in need. Emphasis is placed on the facilitation and support of self-care related to physical, mental and environmental health and well-being.

(DNP 353) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Principles of patient care management

Planning, organising, leading and control in areas of direct patient care. Handling and storing of supplies and sterilised items. Aspects of infection control and notifiable diseases. Leadership in the rendering of patient care. Co-ordination of the multi- and transdisciplinary programme of treatment and rehabilitation. Aspects of professional practice. Introduction to labour law. Inspections of nursing and patient care units.

(DNP 354) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Primary curative nursing for common and uncomplicated disease conditions

Relevant statutory control over Primary Health Care (PHC) practices in South Africa. Common and uncomplicated health problems related to the cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, neurological, musculo-skeletal and genito-urinary system, diabetes mellitus and infectious diseases of infancy and childhood, adulthood and the elderly, HIV/Aids and viral Hepatitis. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

(DNP 451) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Principles of nursing management and professional leadership in clinical nursing practice

Applied principles of general management, human resources management, marketing and public relations and financial management. Leadership and leadership development: perspectives, trends and contemporary practice issues. Principles of management in selected emergency situations.

(DNP 452) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 10 credits)
Principles of professional practice, nursing staff development and teaching in clinical nursing practice

Nursing science, ethics and the law. Contemporary practice issues derived from the ethos and professional practice of nursing.

Professional self-regulation and the organised nursing profession. Labour law and labour relations. Private nursing practice. The clinical practice setting as a teaching-learning situation and the principles of adult learning. Planning, implementation and evaluation of clinical teaching and in-service training programmes, continuing professional development and life-long learning.

NURSING PRACTICE EDUCATION

Note: Only students who are enrolled in the BCur degree programme may register for these modules.

(NPE 161, 162) (1 hour student accompaniment per week, 14 weeks; 24 credits each)

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise **240** hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

(NPE 261, 262) (1 hour student accompaniment per week, 14 weeks 24 credits each)

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise **240** hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

(NPE 361, 362) (1 hour student accompaniment per week, 14 weeks, 30 credits each)

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise **300** hours of compulsory clinical practical work and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

(NPE 461) (1 hour student accompaniment per week, 14 weeks, 50 credits each)

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: this module comprises **500** hours of compulsory clinical practica and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete this module in specified healthcare units.

(NPE 462) (1 hour student accompaniment per week, 14 weeks, 50 credits each)

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: this module comprises **500** hours of compulsory clinical practical work and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete this module in specified healthcare units.

RESEARCH IN HEALTHCARE SCIENCES

(RHC 451) (3 lectures per week, 7 weeks, 8 credits)

General principles of research methodology and related statistics in the healthcare sciences

Sources of scientific knowledge. The research process. Quantitative and qualitative approaches to research. The research design and data collection. Validity and reliability, assumptions and limitations of research. Statistical methods and graphical presentation of data.

(RHC 452) (3 lectures per week, 7 weeks, 8 credits)

Using the research process in the healthcare sciences

Requirements for a proper research protocol and literature studies. Sources and referencing. Research reports and the evaluation thereof. Critical evaluation of research and related statistics and the utilization thereof in clinical practice.

BCUR (I et A) (Undergraduate)

CLINICAL NURSING SCIENCE

(KVG 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

Statutory framework and scientific basis for clinical nursing practice

Clinical nursing practice: legal aspects, statutory and professional control. Homeostasis, basic sciences and critical thinking exercises in clinical nursing.

Problem-driven clinical nursing practice

Problem-solving: characteristics, advantages and the problem-solving process. Problem-solving and the nursing process. Aspects of systems-oriented nursing care: assessment, diagnosis, planning, implementing and evaluation.

(KVG 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

Clinical reasoning in nursing practice

Clinical judgement and clinical decision-making. Contextual and task features of clinical decision-making. Strategies to improve clinical reasoning. Clinical reasoning in the assessment of disease processes and in the evaluation of treatment modalities for disease processes in nursing practice.

Reflective clinical nursing practice

Reflective nursing practice: principles and application. Delivery of problem-driven, problem-based and holistic nursing care within acute care settings.

(Previous codes: KVG 100, 110, 120)

(KVG 250, 260) (2 h pw, 14 weeks each)

Theory of specialised nursing practice

In one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing science, child nursing science or operating theatre nursing science. Contemporary problems and practice issues.

(KVG 300) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)

Role and functions of clinical nursing specialists in their area of specialisation. Contemporary trends, issues and dilemmas in clinical nursing practice.

COMMUNITY NURSING SCIENCE

(GVP 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

The community nursing context

Community health, community-based nursing care and Primary Health Care (PHC).

Processes in community nursing

Assessment, diagnosis, intervention and evaluation. Health education and home health-care nursing.

(GVP 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

Care of individuals, families and communities in the community nursing context

Comprehensive approach to the care of infants, children, women, men and those within unique settings or circumstances (e.g. the elderly, the homeless, marginalised communities, emergency situations and reproductive health).

Common community health problems

Communicable diseases and immunisation, HIV and AIDS. Chronic physical and mental health problems. Social pathology in the community.

(GVP 160) (1 x 2 hours academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)

Community nursing science practical work

Compulsory practical work, which includes mother and child health, school health, occupational health and safety, geriatric care, the prevention and control of communicable diseases, rehabilitation services and community resources, environmental safety, physical and nursing assessment of patients, diagnosis and care and health education. Family study and community profile. (Previous codes: GVP 110, 120).

(GVP 250) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

The community nursing process

Assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation within the community health nursing context. Epidemiology and demography in community health nursing.

(GVP 260) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

Community involvement

Community empowerment, development and participation. Quality assurance and change in the community context.

(GVP 300) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)

Application of relevant nursing theories

Quality assurance. Nursing care planning and applicable nursing interventions in individual group, family and community contexts. Family care.

INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

(BDO 110, 120)

(BDO 219, 229)

(BDO 319, 329) (7 weeks)

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

DIDACTICS OF NURSING EDUCATION

(DNE 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

Learning strategies and educational media

Developing teaching strategies and designing audiovisual aids and evaluation tools.

Theory of didactics

Cognitive and intellectual functioning of adults. Educational relations.

(DNE 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

Curriculum and programme development

Application of the principles of curriculum building. Management of curricula, programmes and nursing schools.

Student guidance

Learning problems and remedial practices. Student support systems. Learning theories.

(DNE 160) (1 x 1 ½ hours academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)

Nursing education practical work

Compulsory practical work, including the preparation and presentation of at least ten (10) lectures and five (5) clinical teaching sessions.

(Previous codes: VOB 151,152, 153, 154, 160)

NURSING DYNAMICS

(VDN 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

Healthcare environment: structure, dynamics and impact on the clinical standards of nursing practice

National population and health profiles. Epidemiological viewpoints on health. The healthcare environment and the dynamics of healthcare services. Factors influencing contemporary health service delivery. Policies and the rendering of healthcare in South Africa. Selected healthcare practice models (including the characteristics of nursing practice).

The basic principles and methodology of nursing research. Applying research to nursing practice.

Leadership principles in nursing practice

Leadership styles and skills. Directing in the nursing unit. Principles of human resources management and development. The principles of adult teaching and learning in clinical practice. The adult learner and evaluation.

(VDN 120) (2 hpw, 14 weeks)

Communication and management principles for nursing practice

Assertiveness and interpersonal communication, team building, and managing cultural diversity and change. Written communications. Management of conflict, crisis intervention and stress management. Facilitation of health, wellness and community development.

Basic first-level management principles in nursing practice. Quality assurance and standards for nursing practice. Principles of financial planning and management. Private nursing practice.

Ethical-legal framework for nursing practice

Professional tasks and responsibilities of registered nurses and midwives/accoucheurs. Development of the nursing profession, nursing ethos and fundamental viewpoints. Principles of professional practice. Conduct, statutory control and professional self-regulation. Human rights, the rights of patients and international perspectives on patient care. Ethics, ethical dilemmas and ethical decision-making in nursing practice.

(Previous codes: VDN 110, 120).

NURSING EDUCATION THEORY

(VOW 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

Development of nursing education

Historical development of nursing education. Philosophical aspects and the functioning of nursing schools.

Recent developments in nursing education. Outcomes-based education (OBE).

Curriculum development

Curriculum building. Correlation between theory and practice. The learning process and active learner development.

(VOW 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

Facilitation of learning

Assessment of progress and evaluation.

Nursing process as modality in nursing education

Allocation of learners in clinical practice and the facilitation of clinical learning. Nursing theories and their application.

(Previous codes: VOW110, 120)

(VOW 250, 260) (2 h pw, 14 weeks each)

Syllabi: available on request from the Head of Department.

(VOW 300) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)

Syllabi: available on request from the Head of Department.

NURSING MANAGEMENT

(VPB 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

Systems approach, theories and policies: Application in nursing management.

Ethical code and the generic administrative process.

Planning and organising on first-level management

Healthcare facilities, financial planning and time utilisation. Problem-solving, change and organisation.

(VPB 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks, 22,5 credits)

Directing on first-level management

Provision and utilisation of personnel. Leadership.

Control on first-level management

Inspections and supervision. Patient classification and record keeping.

(VPB 160) (1 hour academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)

Nursing management practical work

Compulsory practical work, including budgeting, statistics, non-nursing duties, job descriptions, memoranda and report writing. Performance appraisal tool.

(Previous codes: VPB 110, 120)

(VPB 250) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

The responsibilities of the nursing manager with regard to the provision and use of nursing personnel.

(VPB 260) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)

The responsibilities of the nursing manager with regard to the retaining of nursing staff and the rendering of a quality nursing service.

(VPB 300) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)

The nursing manager on middle level management as planner, organiser, leader and controller.

SYSTEMS OF NURSING PRACTICE

(VPT 160) (1 hour academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)

General systems of clinical nursing practice

First aid, CPR and primary emergency care. Haemodynamic monitoring, the evaluation of oxygenation status, acid-base and electrolyte balance. Principles of mechanical ventilation. Basic interpretation skills in radiographic imaging. Electrocardiography: basic principles and application.

(Previous codes: VPT 100, VGK 101).

(VPT 260) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)

Specialised systems of clinical nursing practice

The systems of nursing practice in one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing or child nursing. Contemporary trends and issues.

(VPT 360) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)

Specialised systems of clinical nursing practice

The more advanced systems of nursing practice in one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing, operating theatre nursing or child nursing. Contemporary trends and issues.

NURSING SCIENCE PRACTICAL WORK

(VGK 201) (1 h pw)

Practical work according to the area of specialisation.

NURSING RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

(VNM 100) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)

Basic schooling in the nursing research process.

SYLLABI FOR BOccTher

FIRST YEAR OF STUDY

(AKU 100) Occupational Science 100 (6 lpw and 1 ppw)

Activity and task analysis; theoretical analysis integrated with anatomy, physiology, psychology, activity profile and activity health, activity configuration. Project.

(ART 100) Occupational Therapy 100 (2 lpw, 2 ppw)

A variety of therapeutic activities, interviewing skills, professional practice skills, activity selection and presentation for people with disability.

(ANA 151, 152, 161, 162) Anatomy 151, 152, 161, 162

Consult syllabi of the Department of Anatomy in this publication.

(FSG 161) Physiology 161 (4 lpw, 1 x 2 h ppw. Third quarter)

Introduction and neurophysiology: homeostasis, study of cells and tissues, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid, special senses.

(FSG 162) Physiology 162 (4 lpw, 1 x 2 h ppw, Fourth quarter)

Circulatory physiology: body fluids, haematology, body defence mechanisms, cardiovascular physiology, lymphatic system.

(SLK) Psychology

Consult the Regulations and Syllabi of the Faculty of Humanities.

(GSO 180) Culture and healthcare 180 (2 lpw)

Impact of multi-cultures on healthcare in the RSA; World views and value systems; religious views; beliefs concerning illness, health and death.

(GSO 181) Project planning and management 181 (2 lpw)

Determination of the needs on community level: cause-consequence in project planning. Conversion of needs into objectives and capacity analysis. Identification of viable community development programmes and projects. Determination of projects activities, indicators for monitoring and risk factors. Project budget and compilation of a project business plan.

(GSO 182) Development process 182 (2 lpw)

Introduction to key concepts and processes in community development, with special reference to the most prominent theories and supporters. Debate on the applicability of the community development approach in diverse local and regional contexts. Overview of debatable assumptions with regard to communities, community developers, and the process of community development.

(GSO 183) Health Research 183 (2 lpw)

Categories of data and applicable methods for collecting information on the social aspects of disease, health and healthcare. Field research: establishing relationships, accurate observations, utilisation of complementary research aids (questionnaires, interview schedules, interpreters, audio-visual equipment and field notes).

(CIL 111, 121) Computer Literacy 111, Information Literacy 121

Offered by the School of Information Technology, Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.

(EOT 110, 120) Academic Literacy 110, 120

Consult Regulations and Syllabi as set out for the Faculty of Humanities.

(MTL 180) Medical Terminology 180

Consult the syllabus under MBChB in this publication.

SECOND YEAR OF STUDY

(ART 281) Occupational Therapy 281 (7 weeks)

Neurology block: Conditions of the neurological system in conjunction with adult and childhood age groups, personal management tasks. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work.

(ART 282) Occupational Therapy 282 (7 weeks)

Mental Health block: Psychosocial conditions in conjunction with adolescence, adulthood and the aged and social and cultural environments. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work.

(ART 283) Occupational Therapy 283 (7 weeks)

Motor block: Conditions of the musculo-skeletal system in conjunction with the adult age group, productivity roles, and the physical and economic environment. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work.

(ART 284) Occupational Therapy 284 (7 weeks)

Sensory-motor and cognition block. Impairments of sensory integration and cognition in conjunction with childhood age group, play and school activities, and the social and school environment causes clinical picture and prognosis of conditions. Occupational therapy evaluation and treatment, clinical work

(AKU 200) Occupational Science 200 (182 contact hours per year)

- (a) Ergonomics and work study principles in activity participation.
- (b) Adaptations of Activities of Daily Living (personal management) for conditions which limit normal activities.
- (c) Competence in woodwork, needlework, appropriate paper technology and the use thereof in therapy and the design and manufacture of assertive devices and adapted equipment. Gardening, music and dance as therapeutic activities.

(RPD 200) Research and professional development 200

- (a) Professional ethics
- (b) Management
- (c) Research – measurement and evaluation In Occupational Therapy and hypothesis testing.

Physiology:

(FSG 251) Physiology 251 (4 x 50 min lpw, 2 x 2h ppw)

Lung and kidney physiology, acid-base equilibrium and temperature.

(FSG 252) Physiology 252 (4 x 50 min lpw, 2 x 2h ppw)

Digestion, endocrinology and reproduction.

(FSG 261) Physiology 261 (4 x 50 min lpw, 2 x 2h ppw)

Special neuro and muscle physiology.

(FSG 262) Physiology 262 (4 x 50 min lpw, 2 x 2h ppw)

Applied pathological physiology.

THIRD YEAR OF STUDY

(ANP 310) Anatomical Pathology 310 (3 lpw)

Principles of pathology, including swelling, necrosis, reversible cell damage, repair and disorders of growth. Disturbances of circulation, acute and chronic inflammation, classification of tumours. Systemic pathology with specific reference to cardiovascular, respiratory, nervous and locomotory systems.

(ART 381) Occupational Therapy 381 (7 weeks)

Activities of Daily Living Block.

How development of, and performance in personal management (activities of daily living) are affected by impairment; assessment and treatment; application of activities of daily living, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts.

(ART 382) Occupational Therapy 382 (7 weeks)

Work Block. How development of and participation in work and productive activities are affected by impairment; disability equity legislation; assessment of work and productive capacity; return-to-work programmes, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts.

(ART 303) Occupational Therapy 303 (7 weeks)

Leisure, Play and School Block.

Preparatory techniques to promote activity participation. How impairment affects:

- development of, and participation in leisure and play; assessment of capacity to participate in play and leisure; the design of activities and programmes, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts.
- development of, and participation in activities in the school environment, transition from school to work for learners with special needs, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts.

(AKU 381) Occupational Science 381 (7 weeks)

Perspectives on activity participation as therapy.

The selection, design, manufacture and application of

- splints/orthoses in occupational therapy.
- assistive technologies and adaptations to everyday objects and equipment to facilitate occupational performance, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts.

(AKU 382) Occupational Science 382 (7 weeks)

The application of group and stress management techniques and interpersonal communication in occupational therapy. Discussion class with emphasis on personal growth and insight into the ability to develop interpersonal relationships with patients. Training in the role of group leader in occupational therapy.

(RPD 380) Research and professional development 380 (7 weeks)

- (a) Management: functions; documentation.
- (b) Research: research design; preparation of research protocol, including application for ethical approval.

FOURTH YEAR OF STUDY**(ART 401) Occupational Therapy 401 (12 lectures)**

Continued study of occupational therapy for physically disabled patients with emphasis on application and integration of knowledge. Clinical practical work.

(ART 402) Occupational Therapy 402 (12 lectures)

Continued study of occupational therapy for patients with psychiatric impairments with emphasis on application and integration of knowledge. Clinical practical work.

(AKU 400) Occupational Science 400 (12 lectures)

Assessment of, and compensation for participation in the different categories of daily tasks and activities, applied in clinical work.

(RDP 481) Research and Professional Development 481 (2 lpw)

Execution and presentation of research project.

SYLLABI FOR THE MASTER'S DEGREE IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (Coursework)

(AAN 802) Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 802

Applied clinical anatomy of structures and systems as set out in the *Study Guide for Postgraduate Anatomy Courses*.

(AAN 803) Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803

Applied clinical anatomy of structures and systems as set out in the *Study Guide for Postgraduate Anatomy Courses*.

(FSG 881) Physiology 881

In-depth knowledge of applicable physiological aspects.

(ANP 891) Anatomical Pathology 891

An in-depth knowledge of the pathology of selected conditions.

(ATP 800) Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

- (i) Perspectives on activity participation and the study of man as multi-level system.
- (ii) Models for activity choices.
- (iii) Activity evaluation.

(ART 800) Occupational Therapy 800

Participation in discussion classes, ward rounds and clinics.

(ART 801) Occupational Therapy 801 (Hand Therapy)

An in-depth study of upper limb biomechanics and ergonomics, evaluation and treatment techniques for hand and upper limb injuries and conditions; advanced clinical management.

(ART 802) Occupational Therapy 802 (Neurology)

An in-depth study of Occupational Therapy as applicable to neurological conditions in adults.

(ART 803) Occupational Therapy 803 (Paediatrics)

An in-depth study of determining and treatment of children with different diagnoses.

(ART 804) Occupational Therapy 804 (Psychiatry)

An in-depth study of Occupational Therapy as applicable to psychiatric disturbances in adults and/or children.

(ART 805) Occupational Therapy 805 (Activity study)

An in-depth study of (i) classification, development of activity participation and its influence on health; (ii) bio-psychosocial perspectives on activity participation.

(PGP 800) Psychopathology 800

An in-depth study of the psychopathology diseases applicable to psychiatry.

(SOS 810) Sociology 810

Social therapy for interpretation of activity participation.

SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION

(BRH 700) Vocational Rehabilitation 700

Continued training in the vocational rehabilitation process applied to various diagnostic groups.

(GRA 701) Groups in Occupational Therapy CS 701

Emphasis will be placed on role-playing and groups in learning employment-acquisition behaviour.

(WSD 701) Work Study 701

Advanced study of methodics and work-measuring, including mastership of MODAPTS. Business Management is an existing subject for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Administration.

(FIA 702) Financial Administration 702

Financial statements; budget; decision-making; behaviour of costs; cost-volume relation; allocation of costs; manufacturing costs, process of costs; activity costs; overhead costs; business planning.

SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GROUP ACTIVITIES (DGA)

Presentation: Four one-week blocks with a total of at least 120 credits.

(IKX 700) Interpersonal Communication 700

The interpersonal process. Factors influencing communication. Intervention strategies. Pathology factors which influence the communication process.

(GRT 700) Group Techniques 700

The group process. Group leadership. Problem clients and intervention strategies. Group activities with clients on different levels of motivation and action.

SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THE HANDLING OF CHILDHOOD DISABILITY (DCD)

Presentation: The programme will be presented in four one-week blocks.

(DCD 701) Normal development 701

Sensory development. Motor development. Cognitive/perceptual development. Communication development. Socio-emotional development.

(DCE 702) Identification 702

Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the somato-sensory system. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the motor system. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the visual system including pre-perceptual and perceptual skills.

(DCD 703) Intervention for Developmental Delays 703

Intervention strategies within the school setting. Adaptation of activity programmes. Facilitation of social interaction.

(DCD 704) Intervention for Disabilities 704

Handling techniques for the child with severe disabilities. Positioning for functioning. Environmental adaptations. Play as intervention medium. Integration into main stream schools.

SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HAND THERAPY (DHT)

(AAN 701) Anatomy 701

A complete synopsis of all anatomy courses at postgraduate level published in the *Study Guide for Postgraduate Anatomy Courses* is available on request from the Department of Anatomy.

(FIP 701) Physiology and Pathophysiology 701

Physiology of the integration of hand function; brain plasticity, pain. Regeneration of skin, bone, muscle and nerve tissue; infection; inflammation.

(BEX 701) Biomechanics and Ergonomics 701

Biomechanics of the upper limb and disturbance thereof; the biomechanics of splints. Environmental factors for effective posture and handgrip; relationship between man and environment; disturbance of this relationship.

(KVH 701) The Clinical Skills in Hand Therapy 701

Study and application of:

- Evaluation methods and instruments for hand and upper limb injuries.
- Current techniques in Hand Therapy.

(ADM 701) Advanced Clinical Management in Hand Therapy 701

Advanced study of hand injuries and conditions and their management. The design and application of treatment programmes in clinical practice. Study and application of evaluation methods and instruments.

SYLLABI FOR BRad

FIRST YEAR OF STUDY (NEW CURRICULUM)

A. FUNDAMENTAL MODULES

(MTL 180) Medical Terminology 180

Consult the syllabus under MBChB in this publication.

(EOT 110, 120) Academic Literacy 110, 120

Consult the publication of the Faculty of Humanities.

(CIL 111, 121) Computer Literacy 111, Information Literacy 121

Offered by the School of Information Technology, Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.

(RAN 100) Radiographic Anatomy 100

See under Syllabi: Department of Anatomy in this publication.

(RFI 110) Radiation Physics 110 (4 lpw, 14 weeks)

Units: converting, dimensional analysis. Mechanics: momentum, force, energy, circular motion, moment of inertia, angular momentum, simple harmonic motion. Electrostatics: Coulomb's law, electric field, potential. Direct currents: resistors, Ohm's law. Capacitors: capacitance, series, parallel energy. Magnetism: force on a moving charge, electric motor. Electromagnetic induction: Faraday's law, Lenz's Law, generators. Alternating currents: average and rms value, three phase, rectification, transformers. Electrical safety. Atomic structure: ionization, excitation. X-rays: production, absorption.

(FSG 161) Introductory and Neurophysiology 161 (4 lpw, 7 weeks)

Orientation in physiology, homeostasis, cytology and histology, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid and the special senses. Practical work.

(FSG 162) Circulatory Physiology 162 (4lpw, 7 weeks)

Body fluids, haematology, defence of the body, cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system. Practical work.

B CORE MODULES**Department: Radiography****(RAW 180) Radiography 180 (28 weeks)**

- (a) Introduction to Radiography. Concepts of ethics, profession and professionalism. Professional standards in radiography. Communication skills: interpersonal and scientific. Radiation protection concepts and equipment. Principles of infection control. Radiographic procedures and positioning principles. Care of the patient. Pathological condition. Related imaging modalities.
- (b) Patients with special problems. Handling of paediatric patients and geriatric patients.
- (c) Radiographic examinations: thorax, abdomen, extremities, hip, pelvis, spine and skull. Theoretical and practical instruction is used to integrate basic sciences and clinical radiography. Procedural considerations and positioning techniques. Selection of technique factors. Radiation protection. Pathological conditions and film evaluation. Problem-solving. Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures. Trauma.

(RAW 182) Radiographic Imaging 182 (21 weeks)

Introduction: Discovery of x-rays, processing principles, handling of x-ray equipment.

X-beam: production of x-rays, attenuation.

Properties of the radiographic image: visibility and geometric properties.

Image formation: interaction between x-rays and the human body and subject contrast.

Primary exposure factors: mAs, kVp and SID. AEC. Principles of technique charts.

Image recording: darkrooms, cassettes, intensifying screens and x-ray film construction.

Control of scatter radiation: production of scatter, beam restriction devices and grids.

Geometry: focal spot size, SID, OID, x-ray beam/body part/film alignment.

SECOND YEAR OF STUDY (OLD CURRICULUM)**A. FUNDAMENTAL MODULES****Department: Anatomy****(RAN 280) Radiographic Anatomy 280**

See under Syllabi: Department of Anatomy in this publication.

Department: Physics

(RFI 210) Radiation Physics 210 (4 lpw, 14 weeks)

X-ray generator: transformer, energy losses, rectifiers, capacitor-discharge systems, kVp and mA control, high voltage cables. Image intensifiers: design, brightness gain, coupling systems. TV camera and monitor: design, video signal, scanning. Image quality. Optics: reflection, refraction, total internal reflection, mirrors, lenses, thin lens formula, lens aberrations, fiber optics, lasers, laser camera. Computers: basic hardware, digital principles and terminology, data storage.

(RFI 211) Radiation Physics 211 (14 weeks, 4 lpw)

Radio-active decay: half-life, alpha decay, beta decay, gamma decay. Production of isotopes cyclotron, nuclear reactor, Van de Graaff accelerator. Absorption: nucleons, alpha particles, beta particles. Dosimetry: exposure, absorbed dose, equivalent dose, effective dose, dose limits. Radiation detectors: Geiger counter, scintillation counter, thermoluminescent detector, semi-conductor detectors. Radiopharmaceuticals. Biological effects: genetic and somatic effects.

Department: Physiology

(FSG 251) Physiology 251 (7 weeks: 3 lectures and ½ practical per week)

Structure, gas exchange and secretory functions of the lungs; build, excretory and non-urinary functions of the kidneys, acid-base balance, as well as the skin and body temperature control. Practical work: lung functions/spirometry, kidney function tests – side-room urine examinations. Digestion. Metabolism. Pathophysiology.

(FSG 252) Physiology 252 (7 weeks: 4 lpw)

Nutrition, digestion and metabolism, hormonal control of body functions and the reproductive systems. Practical work: endocrine system, reproductive system, pregnancy test.

(FSG 262) Physiology 262

Refer to the syllabi of the Department of Physiology.

Department: Radiography

(RBG 281) Radiobiology 281 (1 lpw, 4 weeks)

History of radiobiography, terminology, cell biology. Biophysical interaction of radiation. Cellular response to radiation. Factors affecting radiation response. Total body response. Late effects of radiation. Clinical radiobiology for diagnostic radiography and nuclear medicine.

B. CORE MODULES – DIAGNOSTICS

Department: Radiography

(RAW 281) Radiographic Examinations 281 (4 lectures/discussions pw, 7 weeks)

Skeletal system: Procedures and techniques for positioning, patient care, selection of technique factors, radiation protection, pathological conditions and film evaluation. Problem-solving. Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures. Trauma. Theoretical and practical tuition are used to integrate science and clinical radiography. Compilation of a portfolio.

(RAW 282) Radiographic Imaging 282 (14 weeks, 4 lectures/discussions pw)

(a) Conventional imaging.

- (b) Visibility and geometric properties, technique charts (advanced), film evaluation.
- (c) Processing and processing area.
- (d) Darkroom and design, chemicals.
- (e) Alternative imaging and film principles and procedures.
- (f) Apparatus. Radiation protection. Practical implementation.

(RAW 283) Radiographic Procedures 283 (14 weeks, 4 lectures/discussions pw)

- (a) Neonatal and mobile unit procedures.
- (b) Applied nursing science.
- (c) Orthopaedic theatre procedures.
- (d) Soft tissue contrast media examinations.
- (e) Research principles.

C. CORE MODULES – RADIATION THERAPY

Department: Radiography

**(RBG 282) Radiobiology 282 (1 lecture, 30 min, 14 weeks)
2 discussions, 60 min, 14 weeks)**

Cell survival curves and target theories, radiation effects on tissue, tissue and organ radio sensitivity. Radiation pathology, acute and chronic effects, late effects of radiation. Clinical radiobiology: Radiation therapy, tumour radiobiology, fractionation, iso-effect formulae.

**(RSZ 280) Radiation Therapy 280 (1 lecture, 30 min, 28 weeks)
(2 discussions, 45 min, 28 weeks)**

- (a) Principles of treatment. Radical and palliative treatment, factors that determine treatment. Treatment methods: brachytherapy – types, characteristics of sources and isotopes. Unsealed isotope therapy: applications of unsealed sources, diagnostic role of nuclear medicine regarding cancer patients. Characteristics of isotopes suitable for therapeutic use. Equipment for radiation therapy: construction, operation and characteristics of standard equipment.
- (b) Radiation effects on normal tissues: acute and chronic effects, normal tissue tolerance, effects on different types of normal tissues. Patient care: patient information and support services. Dosage and fractionation: parameters in fractionation, factors that determine dosage, advantages of fractionation. Quality assurance and quality control in radiation therapy. Quality assurance programs.
- (c) Tumors of different sites/systems. In these modules, aspects of clinical pathology, radiation therapy and dose planning will be integrated. The following will be addressed for all tumors, incorporating case studies: basic anatomy, epidemiology, etiology, pathology, spread, clinical features, staging, treatment prognoses/results of treatment, treatment methods, immobilization, localization, dose planning, beam modifiers, dose and fractionation, set-up procedures, verification techniques, morbidity, patient care, quality assurance and quality control.
 - (i) Skin and lip, oral cavity, tonsil, nasopharynx, larynx, gastro-intestinal tract, thymus, pancreas, liver.
 - (ii) Female reproductive system, male reproductive system, bladder, kidney, soft tissue and bone, cancer in children, non-malignant diseases.

**(KOZ 280) Clinical Oncology 280 (1 lecture, 30 min, 28 weeks)
(2 discussions, 60 min, 28 weeks)**

Screening and early detection: rule of early diagnosis, prognoses, methods used.

Diagnosis: history, examinations, tumour markers, pathology report. Staging: primary objectives, staging system. Principle of treatment: multidisciplinary team approach. Steps in planning cancer treatment. Surgery: role as primary treatment, multi-modality approach, scheduling. Systemic therapy: basic concepts of drug development and clinical trials. Major groups of systemic therapy.

**(DSB 280) Dose Planning 280 (1 lecture, 30 min, 28 weeks)
(2 discussions, 60 min, 28 weeks)**

Immobilization and localization for routine techniques included in RSZ 280. Dose planning: principles of dose planning. Dose specifications. combination and calculation of external beams. Electron beam dose planning. Contour irregularities. Beam modification devices. Medical physics: therapy photons: inverse square law. Attenuation. Build-up effect. Percentage depth dose curves. Penumbra. Tissue-air-ratios. Tissue-phantom-ratios. Output. Variables: field size. Source-field-distance. Source-axis-distance. Energy. depth. Electron beam: percentage depth dose curve characteristics. Energy spectrum. Output. Radiation quality: therapy phantoms, variables, electron beam.

**(RFB 280) Radiation Physics and Protection 280 (14 weeks):
(2 lectures/discussions pw)**

Interactions of photons with matter: attenuation processes. HVL. Effects of photons in matter: luminescence, fluorescence. Measurement of x-ray quantity: röntgen, ionization chambers. Ionization radiation detection apparatus: Geiger-Muller counter, scintillation detector, TLD reader. Quality of radiation beams: HVL, other methods of quality statement, filters. Clinical radiation generators: kV and MV x-rays, Co60, accelerated particles. Radiation protection: dosage equivalent, shielding, staff monitoring.

D. CORE MODULES: NUCLEAR MEDICINE

Department: Radiography

**(RDF 281) Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 281 (14 weeks)
(2 lectures/discussions pw)**

Definitions, principles, concepts. Production and purification of radionuclides. Radio-labelling. Characteristics of radiopharmaceuticals. Biodistribution, pharmacokinetics, metabolism of radiopharmaceuticals. Diagnostic and therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals, requirements, radiobiological aspects and applications.

**(RDF 282) Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 282 (14 weeks)
(2 lectures/discussions pw)**

Quality control, physiochemical and biological tests. Positron emission tomography (PET) radiopharmaceuticals. Problem areas. New developments. Hot laboratory: rules and regulations. Type A, B, C laboratories. Construction and design. Radiation safety and protection. Relevant instrumentation and equipment. Handling, storage and waste disposal of radioactive materials. Contamination and decontamination procedures. Generators: working knowledge, evaluation techniques, quality control. Radiopharmaceuticals: Preparation, dose calculation and measurement. General laboratory. Procedures and skills. Maintenance. Practical experience.

(INX 280) Instrumentation (18 weeks) (2 lectures/discussions pw)

Revision of detection of radiation, interaction of radiation with matter, photo-electric effect. Compton effect, pair production, ionization, scintillation, attenuation. Measurement of radiation, counting efficiency and statistics. Unit measurement. Radiation detectors: ion

collection detector. Scintillation-, solid state and neutron detectors. Associated electronic devices. Scintillation cameras: operation, components, performance, characteristics, quality control and collimators. Peripheral instrumentation. Principles and performance characteristics of multicrystal devices. SPECT and PET cameras. Computer applications. Hardware, software, data display, data processing. In vivo counting: surface organ and whole body counters,. In vitro counting: liquid scintillation counters. Well counters.

(KDE 280) Nuclear Medicine 280 (24 weeks, 2 lectures/discussions pw)

Revision of relevant anatomy, physiology and pathology. Procedures of musculoskeletal and respiratory system. Indications and contra-indications. Effects of medication on procedures. Drug intervention. Radiopharmaceuticals: choice, physiological pathways, patient dose, quality control. Patient treatment: patient preparation, instructions, route and technique of radiopharmaceutical administration. Procedures: choice of examination, patient positioning, field of view, orientation, routine views, static and dynamic imaging, SPECT imaging, modified views, acquisition and processing of data, correct labeling of data. Radiation effects: physical, biological and effective T½ target organs, excretory pathways, protection. Quality control. Pattern recognition and interpretation of procedures. Pitfalls. Clinical experiences and development of skills. Demonstration of clinical skills. Demonstration of clinical skills. Compilation of portfolio.

THIRD YEAR OF STUDY (OLD CURRICULUM)

A. FUNDAMENTAL MODULES

Department: Anatomy

(RAN 380) Radiographic Anatomy 380

See under Syllabi: Department of Anatomy.

Department: Physics

(RFI 310) Radiation Physics 310 (14 weeks: 4 lpw)

Computed tomography: CT generations. Equipment: x-ray tube, collimators, detectors. Image reconstruction: fundamental equations, algorithms. Image properties: field size, image matrix, voxel, pixel, CT number, window width and height. Image quality: spatial resolution, contrast resolution, quantum mottle, spatial uniformity and frequency. Image processing: edge enhancement, pixel shifting and subtraction. Digital radiography: X-ray, equipment, analog to digital conversion, linear and logarithmic subtraction, image noise. Ultrasound: theory, transducers, piezo-electric crystals, resonant frequency, interaction with matter, acoustic impedance, Doppler techniques. Magnetic resonance: medical applications.

Department: Anatomical Pathology

(ANP 210) Anatomical Pathology 210 (40 tutorials)

General principles of pathology, including necroses, reversible cell damage, reparation and abnormalities of growth, circulation disturbances, acute and chronic infections, classification of the spreading of tumours and carcinogenesis. Directed course in systematic pathology, with specific reference to cardiovascular system, respiratory system, locomotor system and neuropathology.

Department: Nursing Science

(RHC 451) Research in Healthcare Sciences 451

General principles of research methodology and related statistics in the Healthcare Sciences

Principles of research methodology; sources of scientific knowledge, the research process, qualitative and quantitative approach in research, the research design and data-gathering, validity, reliability, acceptances and limitations of research. Statistical methods and the graphical representation of the data. Analyse publications.

(RHC 452) Research in Healthcare Sciences 452

Using the research process in Healthcare Sciences

Research problems and the choice of a research design. Requirements for a good research protocol and literature study. Sources and references. Research report and the evaluation thereof. Critical evaluation of the research and relevant statistics and the use thereof in the clinical practice. Analyse publications.

(SOH 254) Systems in Healthcare 254 (2 lpw; 2ppw; Quarter 4)

Multidisciplinary and wide-ranging healthcare delivery. Systems of healthcare delivery local, national and international. Organisations in the health sector. Local, national and international health policy. Demographic, biostatistical and epidemiological concepts, methods and tendencies in the planning of health facilities and services. Contemporary questions in health services delivery and policy. Publication analyses.

B. CORE MODULES – DIAGNOSTICS

Department: Radiography

(RAW 381) Quality Management 381 (14 weeks, 3 lectures/discussions pw)

Ethics and law.

General management principles as applied in a radiography department. Purchase specifications for films (including sensitometry), intensifying screens, processors and basic X-ray equipment. Comparison for clinical use. Accepting criteria. Principles of teaching methods.

Quality assurance: Introduction. Establish imaging standards. Quality patient care. Critical thinking. Patient assessment. Criteria for the profession. Legal issues. Reject film analysis. Film evaluation. Quality assurance and quality control tests. Planning. Corrective action.

(RAW 380) Radiography 380 (2 lectures/discussions per week)

Cardiovascular system

Imaging equipment: video imager, laser imager, cine camera and dry film imager: construction, operations, films and filming procedures. Digital radiography and film manipulation, viewing, recording and storing of images according to the registration system. Cardio-angiography and angiography. Selective angiography. Intervention techniques. Venography. Patient care. Principles and equipment considerations. Seldinger technique, contrast media, medication, catheters, guide wires and accessories. Quality assurance and quality control. Research. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience. Clinical evaluation of an excretory urogram that was done theoretically in the 2nd year.

Mammography

Principles of soft-tissue radiography. Introduction and ethical aspects of mammography. Communication. Mammography equipment, radiation safety and technique factors. Image recording media and processing requirements. Positioning principles and follow-up procedures. Systematic evaluation of images. Quality assurance and quality control. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience and evaluation.

Hysterosalpingography

Booking procedures, patient-radiographer relationship, procedural considerations, evaluation criteria. Pattern recognition.

Bone densitometry

Principle, bone biology and remodelling, osteoporosis, physical principles of dual X-ray absorptiometry and other bone densitometry techniques. Clinical experience.

Ultrasound

General principles. Clinical experience.

Computer tomography

Imaging principles – conventional, spiral and dynamic. Factors affecting image quality. Contrast media. Protocols for different examinations. Patient care. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience and evaluation.

Magnetic resonance imaging

Principles and image characteristics. Contrast media. Protocols for the different examinations. Patient care. Clinical experience. Myelography.

Conventional radiography

Research. Clinical evaluation and film evaluation of examinations that were done theoretically in the first and second years.

Digital radiography

Imaging principles and image characteristics

B. CORE MODULES – RADIATION THERAPY

Department: Radiography

(RSZ 380) Radiation Therapy 380 (120 lectures/discussions, 28 weeks)

- (a) Principles of management: treatment methods: Brachy therapy – types, characteristics of sources, isotopes and applications. Unsealed isotope therapy. Applications of unsealed sources. Application of nuclear medicine regarding cancer patients. Characteristics of isotopes suitable for therapeutic use. Equipment for radiation therapy: construction, operation and characteristics of standard equipment and new developments.
- (b) Tumours of different sites/systems: all aspects of clinical oncology, radiation therapy and dose planning are integrated. The following will be addressed for all tumours, incorporating case studies: basic anatomy, epidemiology, etiology, spread, clinical features, staging, handling, prognosis/results of treatment methods, immobilization, localization, dose planning, beam modifiers, dose and fractionation, set-up procedures, verification techniques, morbidity, patient care, quality assurance and quality control.
 - (i) Tongue, pharynx, sinuses, ear, post cricoids, neck nodes, salivary glands, thyroid.
 - (ii) Lung, breast, brachy therapy (cervix, esophagus and other), lympho-reticular tissue, central nervous system, eye and orbit.
Patient care and support services regarding the oncology patient. Dosage and fractionation: parameters in fractionation, fractionation schedules. Quality assurance: quality assurance and quality control. Quality assurance in radiation therapy, quality assurance programmes.

(KOZ 380) Clinical Oncology 380 (1 lecture/week 14 weeks)

Handling of the following aspects regarding different tumours: tumour pathology, spread, clinical presentation. Complications. Prognosis, treatment methods, diagnosis, histology, examinations, tumour markers, staging, primary objective, dose and fractionation. Multidisciplinary team approach, planning sequence, role of surgery as primary treatment, systemic therapy. Multi-modality approach scheduling, systemic therapy, clinical trials.

(DSB 380) Dose Planning 380 (8 lectures/week 14 weeks)

Immobilisation and localization of different tumours. Dose planning: dose specifications. Combination and calculation of external beams. Advanced computerised two and three-dimensional dose planning. Medical physics: basics of the following: Clinical radiation generators: low energy therapy: contact surface. Orthovolt therapy. Linear accelerator: Terminology. Electron gun. Magnetron. Klystron. Target. Filters. Collimation. Monitoring. Housing.

(RFB 311) Radiation Physics and Protection 311 (1 lecture/discussion pw, 7 weeks)

Brachy therapy. Calibrations. Dosimetry.

C. CORE MODULES – NUCLEAR MEDICINE

Department: Radiography

**(RFZ 380) Radiopharmacy and Radiopharmacology 380
(3 lectures/discussions pw, 3 weeks)**

Labelling techniques. Cell labelling. In vivo/in vitro labelling. Practical experience.

(KDE 381) Nuclear Medicine 381 (3 lectures/discussions pw, 14 weeks)

Procedures of endocrine, genito-urinary, cardiovascular, gastro-intestinal, hepato-biliary and haematological systems. Revision of relevant anatomy, physiology, compositional structure and pathology. Indications and contra-indications. Effects of medication and drugs on procedures. Drug intervention. Radiopharmaceuticals: choice, physiological pathways, patient dose, quality control. Instrumentation: collimation, settings, quality control. Patient management: pre-procedural preparations, instructions, route and technique of radiopharmaceutical administration. Procedures: choice of examination, patient positioning, field of view, orientation, routine views, static and dynamic imaging, SPECT imaging, modified views, acquisition and processing of data, correct labeling of data. Radiation effect: physical, biological and effective $T_{1/2}$ target organs, excretory pathways, protection. Quality control. Pattern recognition and interpretation of procedures. Pitfalls. Extrinsic factors influencing procedures. Clinical experience and development of skills. Demonstration of clinical skills. Compilation of portfolio.

(KDE 382) Nuclear Medicine 382 (3 lectures/discussions pw 13 weeks)

Procedures of central nervous system, infection and inflammation. Tumours. Revision of relevant anatomy, physiology, compositional structure and pathology. Indications and contra-indications. Effects of medication and drugs on procedures. Drug intervention. Radiopharmaceuticals: choice, physiological pathways, patient dose, quality control. Instrumentation: collimation, settings, quality control. Patient management, pre-procedural preparations, instructions, route and technique of radiopharmaceutical administration. Procedures: choice of examination, patient positioning, field of view, acquisition and processing of data, correct labelling of data. Radiation effect: physical, biological and effective $T_{1/2}$, target organs, excretory pathways, protection. Quality control. Pattern recognition and interpretation of procedures. Pitfalls. Extrinsic factors influencing procedures. Clinical experience, development and demonstration of skills. Compilation of portfolio. Radio-immuno assays: History, basic principles, antibody production, incubation and separation methods. Problems and pitfalls.

SYLLABI FOR BPhysT

FIRST YEAR OF STUDY

(ANA 151, 152, 161, 162) Anatomy 151, 152, 161, 162 (3 x 45 min lpw for each, except ANA 162, which is 2 x 45 min. lpw)

Practicals: 1 x 3 h. ppw (all four modules). Consult the syllabi of the Department of Anatomy in this publication.

(CMY 151) Chemistry 151 (4 lpw 1 x 3 h ppw)

Consult the syllabuses for MBChB in this publication.

(PHY 131) General Physics 131 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 h ppw)

Consult the syllabuses for MBChB in this publication.

(FSG 161) Physiology 161 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 h ppw)

Introductory and neuro-physiology. Orientation in physiology, homeostasis, cytology and histology, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid. The special senses. Practical work.

(FSG 162) Physiology 162 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 h ppw)

Body fluids, haematology, defence of the body, cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system. Practical work.

(CIL 111, 121) Computer Literacy 111, Information Literacy 121

Offered by the School of Information Technology, Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.

(EOT 110,120) Academic Literacy 110, 120

Consult the publication of the Faculty of Humanities.

(SLK 110 253) Psychology 110, 253

Consult the syllabi in the publication of the Faculty of Humanities.

(FTP 100) Physiotherapy 100 (3 x 50 min lpw; 4 ppw)

General introduction and orientation to Physiotherapy, PBL skills and evidence-based approach to Physiotherapy. Introduction to biomechanics, terminology, passive movements, measurement of the range of movement, clinical visits and patient-handling. Kinetics: axis, planes, levers, effect of gravity on the human body. Applied electrobiomechanics: introduction to radiation, high-frequency, ultrasound, shortwave diathermy, laser, ultraviolet, infrared radiation. Introduction to manual therapy: general introduction to massaging, evaluation of soft tissue, types applications and effects of massage techniques on various types of tissue, modalities application to the human body. Human movement science: introduction to biomechanics, study of human movement, functional evaluation, muscle-testing, types of muscular activity, kinematics: analysis of movement, motor control and posture, characteristics of normal movement. Applied electrobiomechanics, introduction to medium frequency currents, Russian currents. Pulmonology.

Note: Physiotherapy is presented in a problem-based and integrated manner.

SECOND YEAR OF STUDY

(FSG 251) Physiology 251 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 h ppw)
Lung and renal physiology. Acid-base equilibrium and temperature.

(FSG 252) Physiology 252 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 h ppw)
Digestion, endocrinology, reproductive systems.

(FSG 261) Physiology 261 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 h ppw)
Special neuro and muscle physiology.

(FSG 262) Physiology 262 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 h ppw)
Applied Pathophysiology
Consult also the syllabi of the Department of Physiology.

(GSO 180) Community Development 180 (2 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 1)
Culture and healthcare
Impact of multicultures on healthcare in the RSA, world views and value systems, religious views and value systems, beliefs concerning illness; health and death.

(GSO 181) Community Development 181 (2 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 2)
Project planning and management
Determining needs on community level, cause–consequence logic in project planning, conversion of needs into objectives and capacity analysis, identification of viable community development programmes and projects. Determining project activities, indicators for monitoring and risk factors, project budget and putting together a project business plan.

(GSO 182) Community Development 182 (2 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 3)
Developmental process
Introduction to key concepts and processes in community development, with special reference to most prominent theories and supporters. Debating the applicability of community development approach in diverse local and regional contexts. Overview of the debatable assumptions concerning communities, community developers and the process of community development.

(ANP 210) Anatomical Pathology 210
Consult the department.

(SOH 254) Systems in Healthcare 254 (2 x 50 min lpw; 2 ppw, Quarter 4)
Multi-disciplinary and extensive healthcare delivery. Systems of healthcare delivery locally, nationally, internationally. Institutions and organisations in the healthcare sector. Local, national and international health policy. Demographical, biostatistical and epidemiological concepts, methods and tendencies in the planning of health facilities and services. Contemporary issues in health service delivery and policy. Specimen studies. Examination period: Oct/Nov

(GMB 252) Medical Microbiology 252 (3 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 2)
Infection, immunity, basic bacteriology. Examination period: June/July.

(GMB 253) Medical Microbiology 253 (3 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 3)
Systemic bacteriology. Examination period: Oct/Nov.

(GMB 254) Medical Microbiology 254 (3 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 4)

Fungi; parasitology; virology. Examination period: Oct/Nov.

(GNK 286) Basic Emergency Care 286 (1 week)

Theory and practical exercises in basic emergency care. Examination period: June/July. Second examination: Oct/Nov.

(FTP 231) Physiotherapy 231 (8 x 50 min lpw; 4ppw)

The problem-based learning approach to the principles of Human Movement Science manual therapy for soft tissue and electro-biomechanics. This approach is applied by using selected clinical conditions of the thorax, pelvis and hip-joint over the total life spectrum. A theoretical and practical examination takes place after conclusion of the module. Examination period: May/June

(FTP 241) Physiotherapy 241 (8 x 50 min lpw; 5 ppw)

The problem-based approach to the treatment of selected clinical conditions of the knee, ankle and foot complex, the pectoral girdle and gleno-humeral joint, the elbow, forearm and wrist and hand complex over the total life-cycle, through the application of the principles of Human Movement Science manual therapy for soft tissue and electro-biomechanics. Examination period: Oct/Nov

FTP 220) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 220 (3 lpw; 2 ppw and 140 h clinical work)

Study of the epidemiology, prevalence and incidence of selected clinical conditions. Students acquire clinical experience through the treatment of selected clinical conditions in various healthcare institutions, practices and clinics. A theoretical and clinical examination will take place after conclusion of the module.

(POL 251) Professional Development and Leadership 251 (1 x 50 min lpw; 2 ppw)**THIRD YEAR OF STUDY****(FTP 300) Physiotherapy 300 (11 x 50 min lpw)**

Theory of comprehensive physiotherapeutic management (prevention, promotion, restoration, and rehabilitation) of notifiable, non-notifiable and infectious conditions. Diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, the impact of HIV on disability and on patients with trauma, mental health. Impact of physical/economic/political/psychosocial environment on health and well-being, health promotion and development and sports science. Comprehensive physiotherapy management is applied to infant's health childhood, adolescent health, women's and men's health, health and disease in middle age and geriatrics.

(FTP 301) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 301 (6 x 50 min lpw) (24 weeks of clinical work)

Comprehensive clinical management of patients with communicable and non-communicable diseases and conditions, patients with an impairment or disability as a result of the impact of physical/economic/political and psychosocial environment on health and well-being, health promotion, and development and sports science. Comprehensive clinical management is applied where relevant on infant health, during childhood, adolescence, in women's and men's health, and health and disease in middle age and geriatrics, diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, impact of HIV on disability, victims of trauma, and/or a mental health condition.

(POL 300) Professional Development and Leadership 300 (3 x 50 min lpw)

Evidence-based practice, ethics in Physiotherapy practice, counselling skills, group dynamics, management of human behaviour, medico-legal documentation. Introduction to marketing, information management, principles of research in Physiotherapy, single subject design. Problem-solving in a variety of health and healthcare situations.

(RHC 451, 452) Research in Healthcare 451, 452 (3 x 50 min lpw)

Researchable problems and the choice of a research project. Requirements for a good research protocol and literature study. Sources and references. Research reports and the evaluation thereof. Critical evaluation of research and related statistics and the use thereof in clinical practice. Example studies.

(FAR 381) Pharmacology 381 (2 lpw, 17 weeks, 20 credits)

Introduction, receptors, antagonism, kinetic principles, the autonomic nervous system, pharmacotherapy of hypertension, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, heart failure, arrhythmias and epilepsy. Diuretics, glucocorticosteroids, local anaesthetics, anaesthetic drugs, analgesics, iron and vitamins, oncostatics and immuno suppressants.

(FAR 382) Pharmacology 382 (2 lpw, 13 weeks, 15 credits)

Hormones, drugs that act on the histaminergic, serotonergic and dopaminergic receptors. Pharmacotherapy of diabetes mellitus, schizophrenia, depression, obesity, anxiety, insomnia, gastro-intestinal diseases. Anticoagulants, antimicrobial drugs.

(MRZ 301) Ethics and Law in Healthcare 301 (2 x 50 min lpw)

Definition of healthcare ethics; personhood and quality of life, morality vs ethics, rights vs duties, values vs virtues, South African Bill of Human Rights, autonomy, beneficence and non-maleficence, justice, honesty, truthfulness, trust, confidentiality and privacy, informed consent, negligence, malpractice. Healthcare codes, oaths and declarations, South African Health Rights, Patient Charter. Ethical decision-making.

FOURTH YEAR OF STUDY

(FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400

Advanced comprehensive physiotherapeutic management of communicable and non-communicable diseases and conditions. This includes diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, impact of HIV on disability, and victims of trauma, and mental health. Impact of physical/economic/political/psychosocial environment of health and well-being, health promotion and development, and sports science. The comprehensive physiotherapeutic management is applied on patients of all ages where relevant: in infant health, childhood, adolescent health, women's and men's health, health and disease in middle age and geriatrics and is based on the epidemiology of disease. Examination period: October/November.

(FTP 402) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 402

Comprehensive clinical management of patients with communicable, non-communicable diseases and conditions, patients who have an impairment or disability due to the impact of physical/economic/political/psychosocial environment on health and well-being. Health promotion, and development and sports science. Comprehensive clinical management is applied there relevant on infant health, during childhood, adolescence, in women's and men's health, and health and disease in middle age and geriatrics, diseases of lifestyle, chronic disease, impact of HIV on disability, victims of trauma, and/or a mental health condition, addressing the determinants of health over the total life span. The module

includes 800 hours clinical experience in a variety of healthcare scenarios. Examination period: October/November.

(POL 400) Professional Development and Leadership 400

Theoretical and practical handling of marketing, management models, financial management, presentation of a scientific paper, diversity in the workplace, continuing professional development, quality assurance, management human behaviour, private practice management, labour relations. Examination period: October/November.

(FTP 401) Physiotherapy Research 401

The theoretical and practical application of research principles in Physiotherapy and submission of an article based on research. Examination period: October/November.

SYLLABI FOR BDIETETICS

FIRST YEAR OF STUDY

(DTT 120) Dietetic Profession 120 (2 l + 1 x 2h prac)

Philosophy, development and challenges.

Consult the MBChB syllabi in respect of the undermentioned subject:

MGW 112 People and their Environment

Consult the syllabi of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences in respect of the under-mentioned subjects:

CMY 117, 127	Chemistry
PHY 131	Physics
MLB 111	Molecular and Cell Biology
VDS 110	Food
KEP 261	Cultural Eating Patterns

Consult the syllabi of the Faculty of Humanities in respect of the under-mentioned:

SLK 254	Psychology
EOT 110, 120	Academic Literacy

Modules offered by the School of Information Technology, Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology:

CIL 111, 121 Computer Literacy 111, Information Literacy 121

Consult the Department of Anatomy for the syllabus of the under-mentioned module:

ANA 161 Anatomy of the Torso 161

SECOND YEAR OF STUDY

(VDG 250) Nutrition 250 (3 l + 1 x 1½ h prac)

Scientific principles of nutrition. Introductory study of macro, micro nutrients; energy and water; nutrition processes; chemical and physical properties; food sources, metabolic deficiencies, toxicities.

(HNT 210) Human Nutrition 210 (1 l + 1 x 2 h discussion)

Application of scientific principles in human nutrition. Standards, guidelines and food composition tables.

(HNT 220) Human Nutrition 220 (3 l + 1 x 2 h discussion)
Human nutrition in the life cycle. Menus (diet plan – meal plan – menus).

(DTT 222) Dietetic Application of Communication Principles (2 l + 1 x 2 discussion)
The application of communication principles in nutrition instruction. Theoretical frameworks, knowledge and skills, planning and evaluation of content; teaching aids.
Consult the syllabi of the Department of Physiology in respect of the under-mentioned modules:
FLG 211, 212, 221, 222 Physiology

Consult the syllabi of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences in respect of the undermentioned modules:
BCM 251, 252, 261, 262 Biochemistry
VDS 210, 221 Food
AGV 413 Communication in Public
Other modules:
GMB 253, 254 Consult the Department of Medical Microbiology

THIRD YEAR OF STUDY

(RCH 310) Research Project 310 (2 l + 1 x 2 h discussion)
Research methods and process.

(RCH 320) Research Project 320
Literature study, protocol and statistics (**1 l + 1 x 2 h discussion**). Preparation of protocol and submission for approval (**1 x 2 h discussion**).

(DTT 310) Dietetic Counselling 310 (2 l + 1 x 2 h discussion)
Theory of counselling: Interview, the consultation process; verbal, written and non-verbal communication to clients, patients, employees as individuals or groups in different stages of the life cycle in health and disease in homogenic and trans/multi-cultural situations by means of applicable theoretical frameworks.

(DTT 320) Clinic and discussion class 320 (1 x 3 h prac)
Practice training: Management of a dietetics clinic. Practising the consultation process and practice management in a dietetics clinic.

(NTA 313) Evaluation of Nutritional Status 313 (4 l + 1 x 2 h discussion + 1 x 3 h prac)
Nutrition care process, overview of evaluation of nutritional status. Scientific principles of evaluation of nutritional status; nutritional screening; clinical, biochemical and dietary evaluation of nutritional status. Practice training: practising of theoretical principles of nutrition status evaluation in hospital/clinic and/or skills laboratory.

(MNX 322) Medical Nutrition Therapy 322 (4 l + 3 x 2 h discussion)
Nutrition care process. Role of diet and nutrition in the etiology and treatment of undernourishment, obesity, Diabetes Mellitus, hypoglycaemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinaemia and coronary heart disease. Disorders of the renal system. Nutrient-drug interactions. Basic principles of special nutritional care, special feeding methods and products. Appropriate practical assignments and case studies in order to practise the nutrition care process.

(MRZ 310) Ethics and Law in Healthcare 310

Consult the Head: Human Nutrition Division for the syllabus.

Consult the syllabi of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences in respect of the undermentioned module:

VDS 320 Food

(VDB 320) Food Service Management 320 (4 l + 1 x 3 h prac)

Management of food service systems. Principles of management as applied to food service systems. Human resource management in food service systems. Financial management in food services.

Consult the syllabi of the Faculty of Humanities in respect of the undermentioned modules:

GSO 180, 181, 182 Community Development

Consult the syllabi under the Department of Nursing Science in this publication in respect of the undermentioned modules:

FAR 381, 382 Pharmacology

Consult the Department of Physiology in respect of the undermentioned modules:

FLG 312, 314 Physiology 312, 314

FOURTH YEAR OF STUDY

(CNT 411) Community Nutrition 411 (4 lpw + 1 x 3 h discussion) (10 weeks)

Community nutrition in the South African context, food security, nutrition needs assessments, analysis of cause, intervention with regard to programme planning for nutrition education, food supplementation, various micronutrient approaches, application to vulnerable groups.

(HNT 411) Human Nutrition 411 (3 l + 1 x 2 hour discussion)(10 weeks)

Seminars and case studies (theory and practical application): Eating behaviour, eating disorders, nutrient/nutrition supplementation, sports nutrition, vegetarianism, food safety, nutrition of the disabled, prevention of non-communicable disease of lifestyle; nutrition and immunity; nutrition and genetics.

(MNX 411) Medical Nutrition Therapy 411 (6 l + 3 x 2 hour discussion) (10 weeks)

The role of diet and nutrition in the aetiology and treatment of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and related organs, metabolic disorders and gout, diseases of neurological origin, prematurity and paediatric disease conditions. Nutritional care of physiological trauma and cancer. Nutrient-drug interactions. Appropriate practical assignments and case studies (practising the nutrition care process).

(RCH 410) Research Project 410 (1 x 3 hour discussion) (10 weeks)

Execution and reporting.

(DTT 411) Clinic 411 (1 x 2 hour practical)

Clinical practice.

- (PRS 461) Practice Management 461 (1 I) (10 weeks)**
Administration and finances (personal and business).
- (DTT 480) Integration in Dietetics 480 (1 week)**
- (CNT 480) Internship Training in Community Nutrition 480 (7 weeks;
40h per week)**
- (MNX 480) Internship Training in Medical Nutrition Therapy 480 (9 weeks;
40h per week)**
- (VDB 480) Internship Training in Food Service System Management 480
(7 weeks)**

SYLLABI FOR THE BChD DEGREE (1st year of study)

YEAR 1: SEMESTER 1

(CMY 151) Chemistry 151 (4 lectures and 1 x 3-hour practical or model building session per week)

Theory: Introduction to General Chemistry: Measurement in Chemistry; matter and energy; atomic theory and the periodic table; chemical compounds and chemical bonds, quantitative relationships in chemical reactions; states of matter and the kinetic theory; solutions and colloids; acids, bases and ionic compounds; chemical equilibrium. Introduction to Organic Chemistry: chemical bonding in organic compounds; nature, physical properties and nomenclature of simple organic molecules; isomerism; chemical properties of alkanes and cycloalkanes, alkenes, alcohols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and esters, amines and amides; carbohydrates; proteins; and lipids. Practical.

(PHY 131) General Physics 131 (4 lectures, 1 practical class per week.)

Units, vectors, one-dimensional kinematics, dynamics, work, equilibrium, sound, fluids, heat, electric potential, capacitance, optics, radio-activity.

(MLB 111) Molecular and Cell Biology 111 (4 lectures and 1 practical class per week)

Introductory study of the ultra structure, function and composition of representative cells and cell components. General principles of cell metabolism, molecular genetics, cell growth, cell division and cell differentiation.

(MGW 112) People and their Environment 112 (4 lectures per week)

This module comprises basic psychology and sociology applicable to Dentistry. Basic psychiatric concepts are also taught.

(FIL 155) Science and World Views 155 (1 lecture per week)

World views in ancient Greece. Socrates, Plato – the founder of Western thought. Aristotle – the foundation of a new tradition. Leonardo da Vinci – the foundation of modern science. The wonder years of the 17th century – the flourishing of the sciences and philosophy. The rise of mechanisation. A drastic turn in man's vision – the rise of Psychology. How the theory of relativity changed our view of the cosmos. Quantum theory and its implications for the modern world view. The biological sciences and the

secrets of life. Ethics. Bio-ethics. Quality of life. Ethical theory, Applied ethics. Human rights, choices and ethical codes. Science and philosophy.

(MTL 180) Medical Terminology 180 (2 lectures per week)

The acquisition of a basic medical orientated vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from those languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined by analysing the terms into their recognisable meaningful constituent parts, is taught and exercised. The functional use of medical terms in context as practical outcome of terminological application is continually attended to.

YEAR 1: SEMESTER 2

SA1

(GNK 120) Introduction to the Study of Medicine/Dentistry 120 (1 week)

Introduction to the Faculty of Health Sciences and students' interaction with the Faculty. Description of the curriculum and the demands made on students at different stages. Introduction to the principles contained within the "golden threads". Introduction to the cultural differences and taboos important to the healthcare worker. First stages of learning a new language – Setswana and Afrikaans.

BLOCK 1

(BOK 121) Molecule to Organism 121 (8 weeks)

Module 1: Molecule to Cell (3 weeks)

Principles of physiology, chemistry and genetics applicable to man. Macro molecules, lipids, carbohydrates, protein. Introductory genetics: Molecular evolution, gene structure and transmission, genetic control of the cell cycle and genetic defects. Impulse conduction and muscle contraction. Nerve potentials.

Module 2: Cell to Tissue (4 weeks)

Gametogenesis, embryogenesis, embryopathy, histology, incidence of tissue types. The immune system and its components. Tissue specificity, genetic control of expression and influencing factors.

Module 3: Tissue to Organism (2 weeks)

Anatomical terminology and introduction to the systemic and functional organisation of the human body. The management of tissues in organs. The life stages of man.

SA 14

(GNK 128) Introduction to Clinical Pharmacotherapy 128 (2 weeks)

Introductory principles of clinical pharmacotherapy on the grounds of applicable patient problems/disease processes; receptors for medicine; principles of structure activity relationships; dynamic and kinetic principles to bring pharmacological principles and clinical therapy together in a problem-based curriculum.

SA 3

(GNK 127) People and their Environment 127 (2 weeks)

The biopsychosocial approach to healthcare; patients in their family and community environment; the role of psychology in the work of a generalist; how patients adapt to sickness and cope with stress; the healthcare system in rural South Africa; health promotion and health education; the use of electronic databases.

SYLLABI FOR THE BChD DEGREE (2nd year of study)

YEAR 2: SEMESTER 1

BLOCK 3

(BOK 280) Homeostasis 280 (7 weeks)

(a) Intermediary Metabolism (3 weeks)

Carbohydrate and lipid metabolism; protein and energy metabolism; vitamins and minerals. Integration of metabolism. (Practical work: Protein electrophoresis).

(b) Control (2 weeks)

Nerve control; endocrine control.

(c) Internal Milieu (2 weeks)

Water balance and blood physiology; acid-base balance (Practical work: Haematology).

BLOCK 6A

Anatomy (Dissection)

SA 4

(GNK 288) Anatomy (Dissection) 288 (180 hours/7 weeks)

Upper limbs; neck and back; head; brain; thorax; abdomen; pelvis; lower limbs.

BLOCK 2

(BOK 283) People and their Environment 283 (4 weeks)

People and their environment (4 weeks)

Interpersonal skills; contextual and environmental aspects within which patients develop, live and present their difficulties; medical ethics with regard to the community, patients and the medical profession; the role and duties of the medical practitioner within the South African legal system, especially with regard to interpersonal violence in society, injuries, death and the process of dying; genetic disabilities in the South African society; public health and health research in the community.

YEAR 2: SEMESTER 2

SA 5

BLOCK 4A

(BOK 281) Pathological Conditions and Infectious Diseases 281 (5 weeks)

a) General Pathology and Immunology (4 weeks)

Cell damage; growth and repair; infection; disturbances in circulation; HLA system; immune response; hypersensitivity; auto-immunity and transplant immunology. Anatomy of the lymphatic system.

(b) Principles of Neoplasia (1 week)

Oncogenesis; terminology and biological behaviour of tumours; principles of therapy.

BLOCK 4B

(GNK 286) Basic Emergency Care 286 (1 week)

Theory and practical sessions in basic emergency care.

SYLLABI FOR THE BChD DEGREE (3rd, 4th and 5th year of study)**YEAR 3: SEMESTER 1****(MDB 370) Oral Biology 370**

This module is the study of the development, macroscopic and microscopic structure and function of tissue of the mouth and related structures with emphasis on the application in clinical dentistry. This module also includes the study of relevant molecular biology.

(GNK 388) Head and Neck Anatomy 388

A relevant head-and-neck anatomy module for dental students, detailing essential information applicable to the practice of clinical dentistry.

(TGG 370) Applied Medicine 370

The purpose of this module is to enable the dentist to identify medical problems, which may have an effect on the dental treatment or may affect the patient's general health. The dentist must be able to interpret the patient's medical history, in order to modify the treatment plan accordingly to ensure a safe dental treatment and/or to refer the patient for medical or specialist care.

(FAR 370) Clinical Pharmacotherapy 370

Introductory principles of clinical pharmacotherapy in view of applicable patient problems, receptors for medicines, principles of structure activity relationships, dynamic and kinetic principles to bring pharmacological principles and clinical therapy together in a problem-based curriculum.

(FSG 370) Applied Physiology 370

Consult the Department of Physiology.

(OFC 370, 470 and 570) Oro-Facial Surgery 370, 470 and 570

- (a) **Surgical Anatomy:** Applied surgical anatomy.
- (b) **Examination, anaesthesia, distress:** Examination of a surgical patient, stress control and sedation, local anaesthetics, local anaesthetic techniques, applied pharmacology and prescription (synoptic), emergency procedures.
- (c) **Basic Oral Surgery:** Sterilisation and disinfection, oral surgical armamentarium, exodontia and related complications, bleeding problems, antrum.
- (d) **Advanced Oral Surgery:** Apaiectomy, impactions, electro and cryosurgery, soft tissue infections and osteomyelitis, pre-prosthetic surgery (review).
- (e) **Basic Maxillo-Facial Surgery:** Traumatology, surgical pathology, neuralgias, temporo-mandibular joint derangements.
- (f) **Advanced Maxillo-Facial Surgery:** Micro surgery (review), orthognathic surgery, facial cleft deformities, cranio-facial surgery (review).

(DFA 370, 470 and 570) Dento-Facial Anomalies 370, 470 and 570

The modules in this subject extend over the third, fourth and fifth years of study. Lectures, practical and clinical work, seminars and discussions on the following: (a) Basic principles and therapeutic measures. (b) Occlusion: development and morphology. (c) Development and growth: cranium. (d) Stainless steel: properties and uses. (e) Orthodontic devices: requirements and types. (f) Changes in tissue. (g) Malocclusion: classification and aetiology. (h) Examination, aids, diagnosis and planning. (i) Bad habits. (j) Preventive and interceptive orthodontics. (k) Treatment: principles, problems with space, methods. (l) The role of extraction. (m) Retention.

(MFP 470 and 570) Maxillo-Facial Pathology 470 and 570

The modules in this subject will empower the student with knowledge of the embryology, anatomy, physiology and pathology of the oral mucosa, the salivary glands, intra- and extraoral soft tissue and bone in order to diagnose and manage lesions, diseases and conditions of the oral mucosa, salivary glands, intra and extraoral soft tissue and bone.

(GAP 470 and 570) Community as Patient 470 and 570

The modules in this subject consist of theoretical and practical training in oral epidemiology, community based primary and secondary prevention and the application of the principles of public oral health in his/her working environment.

(ODO 370, 470 and 570) Odontology 370, 470 and 570

The modules in the subject Odontology form an integrated curriculum that is structured and presented by various lecturers from different departments of the School. The modules consist of theoretical, practical and clinical training presented during the third, fourth and fifth years of study. The theoretical training includes anatomy, embryology, histology, microbiology and pathology of the teeth and teeth structure, while the clinical training is focused on the preventive, curative, and minor rehabilitative treatment of teeth development and eruption malformations, dental caries, pulpal and peri-radicular pathology, unerupted and impacted teeth, and tooth wear as part of the ageing process.

(PDL 370, 470 and 570) Periodontology 370, 470 and 570

- (i) The modules in the subject are offered in the third, fourth and fifth years of study.
- (ii) The depth and weighting of the knowledge base and the clinical application and interpretation of the modules will be dependant on the year of study.
- (iii) The goal is to educate and train general dental practitioners who will be able to apply their expertise and knowledge in the prevention and treatment of periodontal diseases in both the public and private sectors within the scope of the dental practitioner. In order to achieve this, the student must know the embryology, normal anatomy, histology and functions of the periodontium. The student must understand the aetiology, pathogenesis, the risk and other factors associated with the various forms of periodontal diseases, and their classification. The student must be able to perform a comprehensive clinical examination and use the information so gained to arrive at a diagnosis and treatment plan. The student must become proficient in applying preventive control methods, to supply oral hygiene methods and applicable instructions to the patient; motivating the patient; scaling and root planing; be able to correctly evaluate the tissue response to these procedures; be able to differentiate clinically between the various forms of periodontal disease and be able to perform clinical procedures associated with the treatment of early and moderate stages of periodontal diseases. The student must understand the treatment possibilities associated with established and advanced periodontal diseases, including regenerative procedures and implant treatment, and when and to whom, such patients should be referred for specialist diagnosis and treatment, should this be necessary.

(PRS 370, 470 and 570) Practice Management 370, 470 and 570

The aim is to provide an opportunity to dental students to apply practice management principles to daily patient care. The modules in business management should prepare the student for a meaningful and successful career in an increasingly complex business and healthcare environment. At the completion of the practice management modules, the student should be able to apply specific principles and skills with regard to:

- Psychology in the dental practice

- Political parameters in dentistry
- Sociology and dentistry
- Ethics for the dental professional
- Career opportunities
- Managing a practice

In addition, students should understand the economic, cultural, legal and regulatory environment to establish and optimise patient care.

(PTK 370, 470 and 570) Prosthetics 370, 470 and 570

Examination and evaluation of the denture patient, principles and taking of impressions, determination of vertical and horizontal jaw relations and facial bow recording. Aesthetics. Fitting and placing of the finished denture. Post treatment. Clinical aspects of manufacturing of complete and partial dentures, obturators and special apparatus.

(OPS 470 and 570) Comprehensive Patient Care 470 and 570

The modules in the subject extend over a period of two years. During the first semester of the fourth year the students are trained in the holistic evaluation of a patient, the clinical hypothetic-deductive reasoning process, diagnosis, prognosis and treatment planning. From the second semester of the fourth year, under the guidance of a tutor, and by utilizing a special "practice patient" file, the students start treating their practice patients comprehensively. The treatment of the practice patients must be completed during the fifth year. The student compiles a portfolio on the clinical treatment and administrative procedures of the practice patient. The portfolio represents continuous evaluation and is submitted to obtain a year mark. The completed practice patient file is presented to an audience and panel of adjudicators to obtain an examination mark. These two marks constitute the student's final mark on a 50/50 basis.

MChD DEGREE

General information

1. The content of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the particular head of department in consultation with the head of the department at Dentistry.
2. General information concerning content and extent of the basic and subsidiary subjects is available at the department in question.
3. Students have to ensure that certificates of satisfactory preparation are acquired in all the attendance courses.

I. Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery

Major subject:

Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery: Experience is acquired through practical and clinical training and supplemented by seminars, discussions, papers and research. Diagnosis, planning, surgical and secondary treatment of diseases, injuries and defects of the human mouth, jaws, face and related structures.

Subsidiary (intermediary) subject:

Principles of Surgery: Instruction mainly by the Departments of Surgery (and its divisions), Neurosurgery, Otorhinolaryngology, Ophthalmology and Family Medicine. This training takes place over nine months.

Instruction in the subsidiary subject:

Principles of Surgery:

Endorsement Chir.Max.Fac.-Med. BVC 806

General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery): 2 months

Intensive Care: 2 months

Neurosurgery: 2 months

Ophthalmology: 1 month

Otorhinolaryngology: 1 month

Plastic Surgery: 1 month

Applied Oral Pathology: 3 months

Endorsement Chir.Max.Fac.-Dent. BVC 807

Distress Unit (Family Medicine): 1 month

General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery): 1 month

Intensive Care: 2 months

Neurosurgery: 2 months

Ophthalmology: 1 month

Plastic Surgery: 1 month

Applied Oral Pathology: 3 months

Applied Oral Pathology: Instruction by the Department of Oral Pathology will be over a period equivalent to three months.

General information concerning the endorsements Chir.Max.Fac.-Med. and Chir. Max. Fac.-Dent.:

1. When a BChD degree (University of Pretoria) has been obtained after October 2001, the candidate should preferably enrol for the MChD (Chir.Max.Fac.-Med.) programme.
2. Permission is granted to the student (Chir.Max.Fac.-Med.) to register simultaneously for the postgraduate and undergraduate programmes as applicable. At the end of the programme the student will have complied with all the requirements for the BChD, MBChB and MChD degrees.
3. The content of the basic and subsidiary (intermediary) subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the particular head of department in consultation with the Department of Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery.
4. Basic and subsidiary (intermediary) subjects: Acknowledgement of basic and/or subsidiary (intermediary) subjects may be granted if the particular subjects have already been passed at an approved institution such as the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa, as recommended by the Head of Department.
5. Pharmacology as a basic subject has to be passed as a prerequisite before the first year of study, should all other basic subjects be acknowledged by an approved institution.
6. Instruction in the major subject extends over a minimum period of three years, of which the first year mainly concentrates on minor oral surgery.
7. A student for the endorsement Chir.Max.Fac.-Med. can only fulfil his or her clinical obligations in Principles of Surgery, after he or she has complied with the requirements for the MBChB degree, as well as obtained the Certificate for Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) (before commencing the registrarship).
8. The instruction in the last two and a half years in the major subject takes place only

- after having successfully completed the subsidiary subjects.
9. The first year of registrarship is acknowledged as an additional year of experience for Medicine and Dentistry if the training in Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery is discontinued. However, a student, who discontinues one of the courses, must resign immediately from the registrarship.
 10. The basic subjects for Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery (endorsements Chir.Max.Fac.-Med. and Chir.Max.Fac.-Dent.) are identical.
 11. The requirements for the major subject are: Submission of an essay (endorsement Chir.Max.Fac.-Med.) and a dissertation (endorsement Chir.Max.Fac.-Dent.), a letter from an appropriate journal editor, acknowledging receipt of the draft publication, surgical catalogue (log-book) with minimum cases treated per surgical section, a prescribed summary of case reports, any publications, research abstracts, examination in a surgical procedure and examination in patient short cases conducted under examination conditions.
 12. A student may only proceed with the final FC MFOS (SA) examination after fulfilling the requirements for the MChD(Chir.Max.Fac.-Med.or -Dent.) as stipulated in 11 above.
 13. The MChD(Chir.Max.Fac.-Med.or -Dent.) may only be awarded after successfully passing the final examination for the FC MFOS (SA) or after passing written and oral examinations for the MChD(Chir.Max.Fac.-Med.or -Dent.).
 14. Costs or fees for any examination(s) and registration at the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa have to be met by the student.

II. Orthodontics

Major subject:

Orthodontics: (subminimum of 50% in the written paper). Clinical training and treatment of patients. Practical technical exercises in the manufacturing of all types of removable and fixed devices. Basic training in square wire technique. The practical and clinical training is supplemented by seminars, literature discussions and papers that cover all the aspects of Orthodontics.

Basic subjects:

Anatomy: Dissection of the head and neck with particular focus on the embryology, development and growth of the cranium and facial complex and the functional anatomy of the jaws.

Physiology: Students attend the lectures for MMed students. Basic physiological principles with particular focus on physiological aspects which relate directly to Orthodontics.

Oral Biology: Oral anatomy, oral histology and oral physiology as well as in-depth knowledge of applied aspects for the orthodontist, are incorporated in Oral Biology.

Subsidiary subject:

Oral Pathology: General Pathology and Oral Pathology. In-depth knowledge of Applied Oral Pathology that relates directly to Orthodontics, is required.

III. Oral Pathology

Surgical Oral Pathology: An adequate number of biopsies and surgical samples have to be handled and studied, supplemented by special collections. The study of problematic cases for adequate training in the diagnosis of unusually difficult oral lesions.

Oral Cytology: A basic knowledge of oral cytology. The examination of routine oral smears.

Clinical Oral Pathology: Practical experience and the observation of the clinical

manifestations of oral and systemic diseases. Clinical discussions in the wards, case study and the attendance of discussions in the Department of Anatomical Pathology and the Division of Dermatology (Department of Internal Medicine).

Anatomical Pathology: A broad knowledge of general and systematic Pathology is of primary importance. A reasonable number of autopsies have to be performed by the student; macroscopic and microscopic examinations of surgery samples and discussions have to be attended.

Microtechnique: A broad background of all the aspects of microtechnique is of primary importance.

Microbiology: All the aspects of Microbiology (including diagnostic techniques) which are of importance for the oral pathologist.

Chemical Pathology: A broad knowledge of chemical pathology is required.

Research: Original research or active participation in research will be encouraged. Lecturing and practical discussion classes for undergraduate students will be conducted by students.

IV. Periodontics and Oral Medicine

Major subject:

Didactic and clinical training: Normal anatomy and histology of the supporting tissue; physiology of the supporting tissue; aetiology and pathogenesis of local and systemic factors which attack the supporting tissue. Classification, epidemiological and preventive aspects of periodontal disease, examination and diagnosis of periodontal disease, therapeutic principles and procedures, periodontal prostheses. Diagnosis and pharmacotherapy of all oral mucosal lesions. Systemic diseases which may present with oral manifestations. The temporomandibular joint and muscular system. Re-evaluation and maintenance.

V. Prosthodontics

Major subject:

Prosthodontics: The rehabilitation of the masticatory apparatus by means of prostheses, including all methods of treatment to provide the patient with an effective masticatory function. The patient is carefully evaluated with regard to the psycho-somatic aspects, his nutritional condition and the underlying disease in the mouth and system which may have an influence on the success of the prosthetic therapy. Students must be informed of all the latest therapeutic aids which can be used to the benefit of a prosthetic patient. Function and parafunction of the stomatognathic system, theories and practices regarding occlusion, laboratory techniques, physical and chemical properties of materials that are used, articulating and other instruments that are used, methods that are used to determine jaw movements and position.

Prosthetics: Complete and instant dentures: The treatment of problematic cases; consideration of the desirability of surgical preparation of the mouth and implants. Partial dentures: The principles of design; the evaluation of the jaws and supporting tissue for the design of the most efficient removable apparatus, if necessary, in co-operation with other disciplines. Case studies: Cleft palate, implants and the cantilever ward problem. Precision attachments and overlay dentures. Implant dentures. Surgical prostheses: The making of prostheses for the absence of nose, eyes, ears, cleft palates and facial parts.

Restorative Dentistry: Theories and uses related to crown and bridge prosthesis, with endodontics and with partial precision attachment dentures; the temporomandibular joint and the treatment of problems of muscles around the joint. Endosteal implants.

Basic subjects:

Anatomy: Dissection of the head and neck. Particular attention has to be devoted to the embryology and development of the cranium complex and the whole stomatognathic system.

Physiology: Students attend the lectures for MMed students.

The basic physiological principles with particular focus on applied physiology with regard to prosthodontics.

Oral Biology: Oral anatomy, oral histology and oral physiology as well as in-depth knowledge of applied aspects for the prosthodontist are incorporated in Oral Biology.

Subsidiary subjects:

Oral Pathology: General Pathology and Oral Pathology. An in-depth knowledge of applied oral pathology related to the prosthodontics field of study is required.

Periodontics and Oral Medicine: This field of study will be offered by the Periodontics division for a period of two years and it will be completed at the end of the second year of study.

VI. Community Dentistry**Major subject:***Community Dentistry*

- (a) *Preventive Dentistry:* The promotion of health through the prevention and control of stomatopathies.
- (b) *Dental Epidemiology:* Frequency and distribution of stomatopathies in human populations.
- (c) *Dental Community Health:* The development and implementation of dental community programmes.

**SYLLABI FOR THE UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN ORAL HYGIENE [Dip(OH)]
(CODE 11120012)**

First year of study:**(DFA 170) Dento-Facial Anomalies 170**

The module dento-craniofacial anomalies, will empower the newly qualified Oral Hygienist to recognise and refer limited developmental and structural abnormalities of the growing and mature dento-craniofacial structures.

(GAP 170) Community as Patient 170

This module will enable the recently qualified oral hygienist to diagnose the oral health problems of any given community. Application of the knowledge gained from the module will enable him/her to participate in appropriate primary and secondary preventive programmes to improve the oral health of that community in accordance with the public oral health policy of the RSA.

(MDB 170) Oral Biology 170

This module will provide the oral hygiene student with knowledge of the development and normal macroscopic and microscopic features and functions of the teeth, mouth and related structures.

(FLG 170) Physiology 170

Physiology is the study of organisms at a cellular and system level. Physiology will provide the student with the necessary knowledge to understand functioning and abnormalities of the human body, the vital organs necessary for normal functioning and the systems that provide essential communication for the control of the body functions and homeostasis.

(GMB 170) Microbiology and Immunology 170

This module will provide the oral hygienist with a thorough basic knowledge of:

- Basic microbiology
- Applied oral microbiology
- Basic immunological principles
- Applied immunology
- Principles of hypersensitivity, auto-immune disease and immunisation.

(PRS 170) Practice Management 170

The purpose of this module is to teach the students communication skills, which are vital for establishing a relationship of trust as well as a long-term relationship between the oral hygienist and the patient.

(ODO 170) Odontology 170

To enable the newly qualified oral hygienist to be competent in the evaluation of the oral health status of the child, adolescent, adult and geriatric patient in terms of diseases related to the hard tissues of the oral cavity plus the pulpa and perapical tissues, and be able to:

- Correctly diagnose the diseases;
- Correctly diagnose the patient's risk profile;
- Instruct a patient to be capable of exercising self-protective practices;
- Change the behavioural pattern of the patient through motivation;
- Create resistant and optimally maintainable dental hard tissues for oral health;
- Reverse early lesions where possible; and
- Refer patients for restorative and rehabilitative treatment.

(PDL 170) Periodontology 170

The oral hygiene student is provided with the knowledge and skills to assess periodontal diseases. The student should recognise, diagnose, refer and identify the risk factors concerning relevant systemic diseases. The oral hygienist should be able to design, coordinate, implement and evaluate an effective, primary, preventive and therapeutic periodontal treatment plan for the patient. The oral hygiene student should participate in the prevention, treatment and maintenance of periodontal health as part of the overall health of their patients and the community.

(RAD 170) Radiography 170

The student must be competent to produce a variety of intra- and extra-oral radiographs of good diagnostic quality. He/she must also recognise relevant anatomical landmarks on a radiograph and distinguish between normal and abnormal appearances. He/she must at all times be conscious of possible deleterious effects of radiation on biological systems.

(VKM 170) Preventive Oral Health 170

The module is aimed at enabling an oral hygiene student to develop his/her skills, knowledge and attitude in an integrated, holistic and comprehensive way by means of developing, implementing and evaluating a needs-driven primary and basic-secondary preventive programme for a patient.

Second year of study:**(MFP 270) Maxillo-Facial Pathology 270**

The module Maxillo-Facial Pathology, will empower the qualified oral hygienist to:

- acquire a basic knowledge of the embryology, topographical and functional anatomy of the head and neck region and to integrate this with the radiological and clinical findings;
- acquire knowledge with regard to the aetiology and pathogenesis of diseases of the head and neck region and to recognise the clinicopathological signs thereof; and
- appropriately manage such diseases and to evaluate the effectiveness hereof.

(PRS 270) Business Management 270

The aim of this module is to provide an opportunity for oral hygiene students to apply business management principles to daily patientcare. The module in business management should prepare the student for a meaningful and successful career in an increasingly complex business and healthcare environment. At the completion of the business management module, the student should be able to apply specific principles and skills with regard to:

- Psychology in the dental practice;
- Political parameters in dentistry;
- Sociology and dentistry;
- Ethics for the dental professional;
- Career opportunities;
- Managing a practice.

In addition, students should understand the economic, cultural, legal and regulatory environment to establish and optimise patientcare.

(GAP 270) Community as Patient 270

The module will enable the recently qualified oral hygienist to diagnose the oral health problems of any given community. Application of the knowledge gained from the module will enable him/her to participate in relevant primary and secondary preventive programmes to improve the oral health of that community in accordance with the public Oral Health Policy of the RSA.

(VKM 270) Preventive Oral Health 270

The module is aimed at enabling an oral hygiene student to develop his/her skills, knowledge and attitude in an integrated, holistic and comprehensive way by means of developing, implementing and evaluating a needs-driven primary and basic-secondary preventive programme for a patient.

(PSB 270) Patients with special needs 270

To train an oral hygienist in the necessary skills, efficiency and aptitude in an integrated, holistic and comprehensive manner to develop, implement and evaluate a needs-driven primary and basic secondary preventive treatment plan for the patient with special needs. The oral hygienist must also be able to evaluate the patient's general health and bring it into context with the oral health treatment plan by modifying and adapting it to the advantage of the general health of the patient.

(RAD 270) Radiography 270

The student must be competent to produce a variety of intra and extra-oral radiographs of good diagnostic quality. He/she must also recognise relevant anatomical landmarks on a radiograph and distinguish between normal and abnormal appearances. He/she must at all times be conscious of possible deleterious effects of radiation on biological systems.

(OFC 270) Oro-Facial Surgery 270

The module in Oro-Facial surgery is designed to provide the oral hygienist with knowledge and skills regarding

- Local anaesthetics
- Oral surgery procedures
- Traumatology and
- Basic knowledge regarding advanced maxillo-facial surgery.

**MEDALS, PRIZES AND TROPHIES AWARDED IN THE SCHOOLS OF
MEDICINE, HEALTHCARE SCIENCES AND DENTISTRY**

Name	Donor	Award
MBChB VI		
Smith & Nephew Gold Medal	Smith & Nephew	For best achievement in Orthopaedics.
Hennie Snyman Prize	Butterworth & Co (SA)	For best achievement in the final year.
LJ Te Groen Medal	Registrars in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology	For best achievement in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
Frikkie Engels Prize	Mrs B. Engels	For best achievement as student intern in Urology.
Wyeth Prize	Wyeth (SA)	For second-highest achievement in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
Nestlé Prize	Nestlé (SA) (Pty) (Ltd)	For best achievement in Paediatrics.
Protea Holdings Prizes	Protea Holdings	(i) For best achievement in Internal Medicine.
Protea Holdings Prizes	Protea Holdings	(ii) For best achievement in Surgery.
Ethicon Prize	Ethicon (Pty)Ltd	For the most consistent academic achievement as student intern in Surgery.
John Struthers Prize	Gauteng Branch of the SA Medical Association	To the student who made the largest contribution to the student community.
SA Academy for Family Medicine/Primary Care Merit Award	SA Academy for Family Medicine/ Primary Care	To the best SIC student in Family Medicine.
Paediatrics Alumni Prize	Alumni	For best achievement in Paediatrics during the fifth and sixth year of study.
Horace Wells Medal	SA Society of Anaesthetists	To the best final-year student in Anaesthesiology.
Schwann Morton Prize	Schwann Morton	For best achievement in General Surgery
Medicross Prize	Medicross	To the best final-year student in Family Medicine Clinic Based rotation
SASOG Prize	SASOG Northern Gauteng	To the best student in Community Obstetrics
Psychiatry Prize	Department of Psychiatry	To the best student in Psychiatry
MBChB V		
Boehringer Ingelheim Prize	Boehringer Ingelheim (Pty) Ltd	For best achievement in Block 16.
Boehringer Ingelheim Book Prize	Boehringer Ingelheim (Pty) Ltd	To the best fifth-year student in Family Medicine.

Name	Donor	Award
Aventis Prize	Aventis	For best achievement in Pharmacotherapy in Block 18.
MBChB IV		
Adcock Ingram Prize	Adcock Ingram Ltd	To the best student overall.
Protea Medical Services/Welch Allyn Prize	Protea Health Products	For best achievement in Otorhinolaryngology.
Protea Medical Services/Welch Allyn Prize	Protea Health Products	For best achievement in Ophthalmology.
UCB Pharma Prize	UCB Pharma	For best achievement in Head and Neck.
MBChB III		
JL van Schaik Publishers Prize	JL van Schaik Publishers	For best achievement in Surgery: Abdomen and Abdominal Complaints.
MBChB II		
JD Ackermann Prize	Prof JD Ackermann	For best achievement in Anatomy for MBChB and BChD at 200 level.
HS Ebrahim Memorial Medal	Joosub HS Ebrahim Foundation	For best achievement in Homeostasis 280.
Bern Meyer Prize	Prof BJ Meyer	For the second-highest achievement in Homeostasis 280 (MBChB).
MJ Pitout Prize	Prof MJ Pitout	For best achievement in Homeostasis 280 (BChD).
Prizes for students for the BSc(MedSci) degree		
J J Theron Prize	Dr F Theron	To the best student in Human Physiology at 300 level.
Wirsam Scientific Prize	Wirsam Scientific	For best achievement in Anatomy for BSc (MedSci) at 300 level.
Prizes for students in Nursing Science		
Charlotte Searle Floating Trophy	Prof Charlotte Searle	To the student who has demonstrated the most compassion in practice in any year of study.
Protea Bookstore Prizes	Protea Bookstore	For best achievement in the first, second and third year of study respectively.
Henriëtta Stockdale Floating Trophy	SA Nursing Association	To the student who has maintained the best professional image and progress throughout the year.
JD Ackermann Prize	Prof JD Ackermann	For best achievement in Anatomy for Nursing Science at 100 level.
Department of Nursing Science Prize	Department of Nursing Science	For best achievement in the final year: Nursing Science Practical work. Nursing Science Theory. Midwifery. Psychiatric Nursing Science. Community Nursing Science.

Prizes for Physiotherapy students		
Protea Bookstore Prize	Protea Bookstore	For best academic achievement in the first year of study.
SA Physiotherapy Society (Northern Gauteng) Prize	SA Physiotherapy Society (Northern Gauteng Branch)	For best achievement in Physiotherapy Clinical Practice in the third year of study.
HiTech Therapy Prize	HiTech Therapy cc	For best academic achievement in the second year of study.
Mediotronics Prize	Mediotronics Physical Medicine	For best academic achievement in the third year of study.
Marius van Onselen Prize	Marius van Onselen	For best overall academic achievement in the final year of study..
Van Schaik Publishers Prize	Van Schaik Publishers Braamfontein Branch	To the best final-year student in Physiotherapy Clinical Practice.
Nicola Buhrs Prize	Nicola Buhrs	For best achievement in Neurology in the final year of study.
Mediotronics Prize	Mediotronics Physical Medicine	For the best Physiotherapy Research Project in the final year of study.
Van Schaik Publishers Prize	Van Schaik Publishers Pretoria Branch	For the research project second in line as best project in the final year of study.
Prizes for Radiography students		
AGFA-Gevaert Rose Bowl Prize	AGFA	To the most versatile student in the final year of study.
Schering Prize	Schering	For best academic achievement in the first year of study.
Johnson & Johnson Prize	Johnson & Johnson	To the best student in Anatomy for Radiography at 100 level.
Phillips Prize	Phillips (Johannesburg)	To the student who achieved the highest marks in Medical Physics in the final year of study.
Processor Services Prizes	Processor Services	For best achievement in Radiographic Sciences in the first and second year of study.
GE Medical Prize	GE Medical	For best academic achievement by a student in the final year of study.
AXIM Prize	AXIM	To the first, second and third-year students who performed best in patient- care during the course of the year.
Prizes for Occupational Therapy students		
Vona du Toit Trophy	Dr S du Toit	For highest marks in the final year in Occupational Therapy.

Northern Gauteng Branch of Occupational Therapists Trophy	Gauteng Regional Group of the SA Association of Occupational Therapy of South Africa	To the best (over-all) student during the course of the BOccTher degree study.
Clinical Emergencies Trophy	Clinical Emergencies (Pty) Ltd	For highest marks in the final year in the physical field of Occupational Therapy.
Prof W Bodemer Trophy	Prof W Bodemer	For best achievement in the psychiatric field of Occupational Therapy by a final-year student.
Occupational Therapy for Psychiatry Interest Group Trophy	Occupational Therapy	For highest marks with a distinction in the psychiatry field of Occupational Therapy.
Smith & Nephew Award	Smith & Nephew	For highest marks in clinical practice in the third and fourth year of study of Occupational Therapy.
OTASA/UP Staff Award	OTASA and Staff of the Department of Occupational Therapy	For the best research project in the final year of Occupational Therapy.
Hennie Geyer Prize	Mr. Hennie Geyer	For highest marks in Interpersonal Communication in the final year of Occupational Therapy.
Medop Prize	Medop	For highest average marks in the first year of study.
Protea Bookstore Prize	Protea Bookstore	For highest average marks in the second year of study.
Van Schaik Publishehrs Prize	Van Schaik Publishers	For highest average marks in the third year of study.
A de Wet Prize	Ms Alma de Wet	For highest marks in Paediatric Occupational Therapy in the third year.
Prizes for Dietetics students		
Protea Bookstore Prize	Protea Bookstore	For best academic achievement in the first, second and third year of study respectively.
Nestlé Award	Nestlé	For best overall academic achievement in the BDietetics degree study.
Nestlé Book Prize	Nestlé	For highest marks in Food Service Management 481 for the BDietetics degree.
Eli-Lilly Prize	Eli-Lilly	For highest marks in Nutrition 480 and 481 for the BDietetics degree.
Fresenius Kabi Award	Fresenius Kabi	For highest marks in Diet Therapy 480 and 481 for the BDietetics degree.
Novo Nordisk Award	Novo Nordisk	For highest marks in Research Project 480 for the BDietetics degree.

Abbott Special Award	Abbott	To the student who has shown the most consistent academic growth and development.
ADSA Special Award	ADSA	For best performance in practice training.
Other		
Siemens Hearing Solutions Prize	Siemens Hearing Solutions	For best achievement in Anatomy for Communication Pathology at 200 level.
Van Schaik Publishers Prize	Van Schaik Publishers	For best achievement in Anatomy on honours level.
JM Boon Prize	Prof JM Boon	For best achievement in Anatomy research on master's or doctoral level.
Medals for Dentistry students		
Gold Medal of the South African Dental Association	South African Dental Association	A medal for the student who has excelled throughout his or her academic career. (The highest undergraduate award in the School of Dentistry) Results (marks) obtained in all examinations leading to the degree from the first year of study, are taken into account, as well as other academic achievements.
Bronze Medals of the South African Dental Association	South African Dental Association	To the final-year student(s) who obtained the best results in the following disciplines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Practice Management ▪ Community as patient ▪ Odontology ▪ Oro-facial Pathology ▪ Maxillo-facial Pathology ▪ Dento-facial Anomalies ▪ Periodontology ▪ Comprehensive Patient Care ▪ Prosthetics
The Good Fellow Medal of the South African Dental Association	South African Dental Association	For a student in the final year who showed strong character, leadership and sportsmanship.
Prizes for Dentistry students		
Department of Health Certificate	Department of Health	To the best achievement in Epidemiology and Public Health.
Endodontic Society Prize	Endodontic Society of South Africa	To the best student in Endodontics.
G V Black Prize	Dr R Goldberg	To the student who showed particular perseverance in studies for the BChD degree.

Schwann-Morton Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery Prize	Schwann-Morton	To the final year student who performed best in assistance in Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery.
Harry Goldin Prize	Prof K-W Bütow	To the final-year student with the best achievement in clinical Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery.
Jan Duvenage Award	Department of Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery	To the final-year Dentistry student who has excelled during the course of the programme in the handling of paediatric patients in the Department of Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery.
J E Seeliger Award	Dentsply	To the best final-year student in Radiography (practical).
P Grant Smith/ Millners Prize	Millners Dental Suppliers	To the final-year student with the best results in the examination modules of the 5th year of study.
South African Society for Periodontics Prize	South African Society for Periodontics	To the student with the best results in clinical Periodontics.
Dentsply Prize	Dentsply	To the final-year student who achieved the best results in preparing him or herself for practice in Restorative Dentistry.
Brooklyn Surgical Centre Floating Trophy	Brooklyn Surgical Centre	To the final-year student with the best results in the clinical section of the programme.
Ross Barrowman Prize	The late Prof T R Barrowman	To the best student in removable partial prosthetics.
Prossa Prizes	Prosthodontics Society	One prize for the best student in clinical fixed Prosthodontics; and another for the best student in clinical removable Prosthodontics.
Stan Lewis Prize	Dentsply	To the final-year student with the best achievement in clinical Endodontics in the fourth and fifth year of study.
W A Wiltshire Prize	Prof W A Wiltshire	To the best final-year student in Dento-Facial Anomalies (clinical).
NB: If no student qualifies, the particular award is not made.		
Medal for Oral Hygiene students		
John van der Sandt de Villiers Medal and Floating Trophy	Oral B	To the best final-year student in the programme.
Prizes for Oral Hygiene students		
Chris Snijman Prize	Oral B	A first, second and third prize to the three students with the best oral presentation on a topic in the field of Oral Hygiene.
Department of Health Merit Certificate	Department of Health	To the best student in the theoretical section of the module Community as Patient.

Eugénie Brewis Prize	Eugénie Brewis	To the final-year student who excelled in community service during the programme.
Oral Hygiene Dentsply Prize	Dentsply	To the Oral Hygiene student with the best academic and clinical achievement in Periodontology.
Millners Prize	Millners Dental Suppliers	To the best final-year student in Oral Hygiene clinical procedures.
Reinor Prize	Reinor Orthodontics	To the final-year student who, during the course of the programme, achieved the best results in the theoretical and clinical section of Orthodontics pertaining to Oral Hygiene.
Oral Hygienists' Association of South Africa Merit Certificate	Oral Hygienists' Association of South Africa	To the best student overall in the final year of study
W C Röntgen Prize	Kodak (SA)	To the best final-year student in the theory of Radiography.
William Updegrave Prize	Kodak (SA)	To the best final-year student in the practical/clinical section of Radiography.
Dental Warehouse Prize	Dental Warehouse	To the final-year student with the best year and examination marks for Preventive Dentistry as part of the module Odontology
NB: If no student qualifies, the particular award is not made.		
Other		
Vice-Chancellor and Principal's Certificate:*		
Awarded for exceptional undergraduate academic achievement		
SRC Honorary Medal*	Student Representative Council	To the student who contributed most to student life at UP.

* Not limited to the Faculty of Health Sciences

The Afrikaans text of this publication is the official version and will be given precedence in the interpretation of the content.